

THE Magazine for experienced TANDY Colour Computer Users!

\$4<sup>50</sup>

AUSTRALIAN

# COCO

MAGAZINE



# OPERATION: UTILITIES

# WHAT'S ON THE BEST OF CoCoOz

## Best of CoCoOz #1. EDUCATION

ROADQUIZ ..... ROB WEBB  
 SHARE MARKET ..... ALEPH DELTA  
 HANOKAN ..... ALEPH DELTA  
 AUSTQUIZ ..... P. THOMAS  
 ALPHABET ..... RON WEBB  
 SPELLING TUTOR ..... IAN LOBLEY  
 TANK ADDITION ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 FRACTION TUTOR ..... ROBBIE DALZELL  
 TABLES ..... BARRIE GERRARD  
 ICOSA ..... BOB WALTERS  
 KIDSTUFF ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 TAXMAN ..... TONY PARFITT  
 FLAGQUIZ ..... ROB WEBB

## Best of CoCoOz #2 part 1 16K GAMES

PYTHON ..... V. ARMSTRONG  
 COCOMIND ..... STEVE COLEMAN  
 POKERMCH ..... GRAHAM & MATTHEWS  
 OILSLICK ..... JEREMY GANS  
 SPEEDMATES ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 COMETOR ..... BOB THOMSON  
 BATTACK ..... JEREMY GANS  
 SKIING ..... JOSHUA GANS  
 PROBDICE ..... BOB DELBOURGO  
 RALLY ..... TONY PARFITT  
 CHECKERS ..... J & J GANS  
 FOURDRAW ..... JOHANNA VAGO

## Best of CoCoOz #2 part 2 32K GAMES

TREASURE ..... DAVIDSON & GANS  
 SHOOTING GALLERY ..... TOM DYKEMA  
 MASTERMIND ..... GRAHAM JORDAN  
 GARDEN OF EDEN ..... DAVE BLUHORN  
 ANESTHESIA ..... MIKE MARTYN  
 YAHTZEE ..... KEVIN GOVAN  
 ORBGON TRAIL ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 BATTLESHIP ..... CHRIS SIMPSON  
 ADVENTURE + ..... STUART RAYNER  
 ANDROMEDIA ..... MAX BETTRIDGE  
 LANDATTACK ..... ALDO DEBERNADIS

## Best of CoCoOz #3 UTILITIES

SCREEN PRINT ..... TOM DYKEMA  
 RANTEST ..... DYKEMA  
 PRINT SORT ..... PRIES  
 BEAUTY ..... SON  
 DATAGEN ..... BROWN  
 PCOPY ..... DOUGAN  
 FASTEXT ..... OZ-VIZ  
 MONITOR + ..... FERGUSON  
 COPYDIR ..... JMAS SZULCHA  
 LABELLER ..... RED BISSELLING  
 SPEED COPY ..... PAUL HUMPHREYS  
 ZBC ..... WARREN VARNE  
 CREAT ..... BRIAN FERGUSON  
 DIS' ..... BRIAN DOUGAN  
 B' ..... BOB THOMSON  
 L ..... GORDON BENTZEN  
 DIR ..... MORRIE SINGER  
 HI ..... ALEX. HARTMANN

## Best of CoCoOz #4 Business

HI ..... ALEX. HARTMANN  
 (disk; Disk Directory Manager)  
 PERSMAN ..... PAUL HUMPHREYS  
 (Personal Finance Management)  
 BANKSTAT ..... BARRY HATTAN  
 (Annual & Store Statement)  
 CC5 ..... GRAHAM MORPHETT  
 (tape; Sales invoicing)  
 INSURE ..... ROY VANDERSTEEK  
 (Analyse Home Contents)  
 COCOFILE ..... BRIAN DOUGAN  
 (tape; database)  
 DPMS ..... PAUL HUMPHREYS  
 (disk; Disk Program Management Sys)  
 DATABASE ..... PAUL HUMPHREYS  
 (tape; THE tape database)  
 RESTACC ..... DUNG LY  
 (tape; Restaurant Accounts)  
 SPDSHEET ..... GRAHAM MORPHETT  
 (disk; 22 column spreadsheet)  
 PRSPDSHT ..... GRAHAM MORPHETT  
 (disk; prints out "SPDSHEET")  
 ACS3 ..... GREG WILSON  
 (disk; Multi disk database)

## Best of CoCoOz #5 ADVENTURES

ADV 32K ..... S. RAYNER  
 QUEST ..... TONY PARFITT  
 LABYRINTH ..... JAMES REDMOND  
 ADV + ..... SEAN LOVE  
 CRYSTAL ..... C & K SPRINGETT  
 PRISON ..... TIM ALTON  
 OPALTON ..... IAN CLARKE  
 VIZARD ..... DARRELL BERRY  
 TREASURE ..... C. DAVIDSON  
 LOST ..... ALEX. HARTMANN

## Best of CoCoOz #6 PRESCHOOL

ALPHABET ..... STUART DAVSON  
 HATDANCE ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 AUSTSONG ..... McDERMOTT FAMILY  
 ADVANCE ..... McDERMOTT FAMILY  
 VALTZING ..... McDERMOTT FAMILY  
 TIMEKANG ..... McDERMOTT FAMILY  
 BAND ..... McDERMOTT FAMILY  
 KIDSTUFF ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 MATCHER ..... ?  
 LETTERS ..... JACK FINNEN  
 BABYSIT ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 SPELLING ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 SPEEDTAB ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 10 FACES ..... JOHANNA VAGO

## Best of CoCoOz #7 GRAPHICS

LIL' COCO ..... ANDREW WHITE  
 THE ROOM ..... HERMANN FREDRIKSON  
 BACK STREET ..... JOY WALLACE  
 LOCO ..... MIKE D'ESTERRE  
 COCO ART ..... SANDY MCGREGOR  
 KANCA ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 THE BOAT ..... SANDY MCGREGOR  
 SAD COCO ..... F. BOLLE  
 TOWER ..... C. A. SYMS  
 VINDY DAY ..... SARAH LAV  
 SAILING ..... STEVE YOUNGBERRY  
 OUTHOUSE ..... STEVE YOUNGBERRY  
 SMURF ..... JOHANNA VAGO  
 SUNSTATE ..... STEVE YOUNGBERRY  
 HELICOPTER ..... ANDREW WHITE  
 MARTHA ..... ANDREW WHITE  
 BAD MOON ..... STEVE YOUNGBERRY  
 MCC ..... JOY WALLACE  
 EAGLE ..... ?  
 BLASTER ..... PAUL YOULD  
 FOGHORN ..... PAUL STEVENSON

## Best of CoCoOz #8 16K GAMES

ALIEN ..... STUART SANDERS  
 QVERL ..... DARRELL BERRY  
 SHOOTOUT ..... CRAIG STEVART  
 SHUTTLE ..... CRAIG STEVART  
 FROG ..... DARREN OTTIER  
 FROGRACE ..... TOM LEHANE  
 KIMMAT ..... TOM LEHANE  
 GRANDPRI ..... DOUG GREY  
 WATER WARS ..... JUSTIN LIPTON  
 CATERPILLER ..... JUSTIN LIPTON  
 DETECTIVE ..... VAL STEPHEN  
 BREAKOUT ..... WHY/BILT

## Best of CoCoOz #9 32K GAMES

TRIONING ..... BOB DELBOURGO  
 MATCHEM ..... CHARLES BARTLETT  
 GO ..... BOB DELBOURGO  
 NARZOD ..... MAX BETTRIDGE  
 CHOMPFR ..... MAX BETTRIDGE  
 POPBALL ..... MAX BETTRIDGE  
 LUDO ..... WHY/BILT  
 SABRE ..... ANDREW SIMPSON  
 MOVEABOUT ..... KEVIN GOVAN  
 JIGSAV ..... JAMES REDMOND  
 LABYRINTH ..... JAMES REDMOND  
 TANK ..... CRAIG STEVART

## Best of CoCoOz #10 Education II

METEOR ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 DRIVERS TEST ..... ANDREW SIMPSON  
 SALE ..... JUSTIN LIPTON  
 TABLES ..... PAT KERMODE  
 OPALTON ..... IAN CLARKE  
 CAPITAL LETTERS ..... BOB HORNE  
 TEST MATCH ..... JEFF SHIBEN  
 SENTENCE BUILDINGS ..... BOB HORNE  
 ESCAPE ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 RAILMATH ..... BOB HORNE  
 COUNTDOWN ..... DEAN HODGSON  
 WHATZIT ..... BOB HORNE  
 HOMOPHONES ..... BOB HORNE  
 COMPOUND WORDS ..... BOB HORNE

## Best of CoCoOz #11 Education III This is a DISK only issue!

CHATWIN MAJOR ..... BOB HORNE

Please Note: Some of the  
 programs on Best of CoCoOz # 3  
 and #4 will not work on the  
 CoCo 3.

**TAPE \$16 each**

**DISK \$16 each**



## REGISTRATION AND SUBSCRIPTIONS

Customers must register as a Business Service if the telephone number nominated for the use of the VIATEL Service is a Business Service and/or VIATEL is to be used wholly or mainly for Business, Commercial, Industrial, Professional or Government purposes. (Charges incurred on Business Services are usually tax deductible.)

Where a Business Telephone Service is nominated for the use of VIATEL, but the use of VIATEL is wholly or mainly for Non-Business purposes, the Customer may be registered as a Non-Business VIATEL subscriber, providing the registration is taken out in the Customer's personal name and address and not a Business name.

Telecom Australia will register the Business or individual named under Section 1 as a Customer of its VIATEL Service and will provide the Customer with a confidential Customer Identity Number and Personal Password by mail.

Where billing address is indicated, bills and bill related correspondence ONLY will be forwarded to that address. All other correspondence will be forwarded to address under Section 1.

Customers should advise VIATEL of any change of address as soon as possible.

If you lose your Customer Identity Number and/or Personal Password, you must advise VIATEL in writing before new numbers are issued. Our postal address is: Freepost 20, Box 188C, GPO Melbourne, Vic. 3001. **FOR SECURITY REASONS REPLACEMENT NUMBERS AND PASSWORDS CANNOT BE PROVIDED OVER THE TELEPHONE.**

Customers of VIATEL acknowledge that their name and registered VIATEL Number will appear on the VIATEL Mailbox Directory and that Service Providers and/or other registered VIATEL users may send messages to their VIATEL number.

Telecom Australia undertakes no responsibility in relation to the accuracy of the information or service provided by Service Providers on VIATEL. Telecom Australia will not be responsible for any loss or damage arising out of or in any way connected with the use of this information or service.

Attention is also drawn to the terms and conditions governing the provision of information and services by some Service Providers. These terms and conditions may, in some cases, include a disclaimer absolving the Service Provider from liability regarding information and services supplied on VIATEL. The means of accessing these terms and conditions is set out on the Service Provider's Index Page on VIATEL.

Should you require any changes to your existing telephone equipment (e.g. new exchange line, additional socket), please contact your local District Telecom Office.

In a small number of cases VIATEL reception may be unsatisfactory. Correction may incur an additional charge.

# BLAXLAND COMPUTER SERVICES PTY. LTD.

SERVICING MODERN TECHNOLOGY



NO 9251

SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE-SOFTWARE

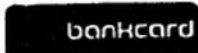
- OS-9 LEVEL 2 - Includes Basic 09 (Direct from U.S.) CC3 - \$180.00
- DESKMATE 3 - For your Coko CC3 - P.O.A.
- T.M.S. - 4th Generation Language Database (Single User) CC2/3 - \$299.00
- SCULPTOR - AGL Database Multiuser (OS-9 level 2 req.) CC3 - \$1200.00
- THE WIZ - Communications with Windows (L2 & RS232 req.) CC3 - \$160.00
- SCREEN STAR - OS-9 Screen Editor with Smart Speller CC3 - \$99.95
- SCREEN STAR TEXT FORMATTER - use with Screen Star CC3 - \$69.95
- RANDISK & 512K DIAGNOSTIC - plus utilities CC3 - \$39.95
- COLOR SCRIBE - RS/DOS wordprocessor CC3 - \$99.95
- THE WILD WEST - by Tom Mix (Disk) CC3 - \$51.95
- NUKE THE LOVE BOAT - Adventure using 512k as randisk CC3 - \$69.95
- MAGIC OF ZANTH - Adventure with top graphics CC3 - \$69.95
- RETURN OF JUNIOR'S REVENGE - All time favourite CC3 - \$69.95
- PRO GOLF - 36 Holes, 32K required (Disk) CC2 - \$59.95
- MR. DIG - Tape or Disk CC2 - P.O.A.
- ESCAPE: 2012 - 64K Adventure (137 rooms) CC2 - P.O.A.
- TREASURE OF THE AZTECS - 4 voice music, 50 hires screens CC2 - P.O.A.
- ROBOT ODYSSEY - 64K Adventure (Disk) CC2 - P.O.A.
- COMPLETE RAINBOW GUIDE TO OS-9 - 2 Disks, no book CC2 - \$59.95
- FIRST RAINBOW BOOK OF ADVENTURES - Book and Tape CC2 - \$32.00
- SECOND RAINBOW BOOK OF ADVENTURES - Book and Tape CC2 - \$56.00
- THIRD RAINBOW BOOK OF ADVENTURES - Book and Tape CC2 - \$44.00
- RAINBOW BOOK OF SIMULATIONS - Book and Disk CC2 - \$54.00
- RAINBOW BOOK OF SIMULATIONS - Book and Tape CC2 - \$40.00
- SECOND RAINBOW BOOK OF SIMULATIONS - Book and Tape CC2 - \$40.00
- INTRODUCTORY GUIDE TO STATISTICS - Book and Tape or Disk CC2 - \$26.00
- DISK TUTORIAL - for serious disk basic/ml prog. (2 disk) CC2/3 - \$74.00
- COOD GRAPHICS DESIGNER - print your cards, signs, banners CC2/3 - \$59.95
- 100 pre-drawn pictures CC2/3 - \$29.95
- 3D-GRAFHIMATOR - 3 Dimensional Drawing Design CC2 - P.O.A.
- PROGRAMMERS UTILITY - Commands & Utilities by keystroke IBM - \$96.35
- PRINTMASTER IBM - \$56.65
- ART GALLERY 1 IBM - \$56.65
- ART GALLERY 2 IBM - \$56.65
- NEWSROOM IBM - \$101.95
- CLIP ART 1 IBM - \$50.95
- CLIP ART 2 IBM - \$62.35
- CLIP ART 3 IBM - \$62.35
- NEWSMASTER (DESKTOP PUBLISHING) IBM - \$170.00
- PRODESIGN (CAD SYSTEM WITH HI-RES PRINTOUTS) IBM - \$630.00
- CLIPPER (DBASE III COMPILER) IBM - \$599.00
- DAC-EASY ACCOUNTING AUSTRALIAN VERSION IBM - \$250.00
- DAC-EASY WORD PROCESSOR IBM - \$129.00
- FBS ACCOUNTING SUITE (Inventory, Debtors, Creditors, G/L) IBM - \$830.00
- FBS PAYROLL IBM - \$630.00
- FBS BILL OF MATERIALS IBM - \$630.00
- FBS JOB COSTING IBM - \$630.00
- AL TYPIST WORD PROCESSOR IBM - \$159.00
- PEEKS N' POKES FOR IBM IBM - \$66.00
- INSIDE TRACK FOR IBM IBM - \$85.00
- SPEEDIT PROGRAM EDITOR IBM - \$79.00
- PROKEY IBM - \$195.00
- MUSICA II DISK OR TAPE CC2 - \$49.00
- MUSICA LIBRARY 100/800 EACH SET CC2 - \$49.00
- GEOGRAPHY (Africa, South America, Asia, Europe, U.S.A.) CC2 - \$99.95
- BOUNCING BOULDERS CC2/3 - \$49.95
- GAUNTLET CC2/3 - \$49.95
- KARATE CC2/3 - \$49.95
- KNOCKOUT CC2/3 - \$49.95
- P-16 MISSION ASSAULT CC2/3 - \$49.95
- SHOCK TROOPER CC2 - \$33.45
- PAPER CHASE CC2/3 - \$49.95
- MARBLE MAZE CC2/3 - \$49.95
- DECATHLON CC2 - \$33.45
- MONEYPOLY CC2 - \$33.45
- SAILOR MAN CC2/3 - \$99.95
- COCOPEX VIATEL SOFTWARE CC2 - \$99.95
- BUSINESS ACCOUNTING SYSTEM CC2 - \$99.95
- FAMILY TREE GENEALOGY CC2 - \$59.95
- SUPER BACKUP UTILITY CC2 - \$84.45
- TELEWRITER 64 DISK + TAPE CC2 - \$98.95
- VIP-WRITER DISK + TAPE CC2 - \$84.45
- VIP-DATABASE DISK ONLY CC2 - \$84.45
- VIP-CALC DISK + TAPE CC2 - \$84.45
- VIP-SPELLER DISK ONLY CC2 - \$77.45
- VIP-TERMINAL DISK + TAPE CC2 - \$84.45

BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS-BOOKS

- AMERICAN RAINBOW - Direct from USA, month of publication P.O.A.
- BACK ISSUE ORDERS - place your order in July and August P.O.A.
- P.C.M. - Portable Computer Monthly, month of publication P.O.A.
- INSIDE OS-9 LEVEL II - A must for Level II \$79.00
- 500 PEEKS and POKES - for your Coko \$33.95
- 200 ADDITIONAL PEEKS and POKES - supplement to 500 \$19.95
- ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING - by Barden \$11.95
- COMPLETE RAINBOW GUIDE TO OS-9 \$39.95
- NANOS REFERENCE CARD FOR COCO \$5.95
- 6809 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING \$41.95
- VISICALC APPLICATIONS \$19.95
- MULTIPLAN APPLICATIONS \$19.95
- UNDERSTANDING COMPUTER SCIENCE \$5.49
- DBASE III TIPS AND TRAPS \$37.95
- GRAPHICS PRIMER FOR YOUR IBM PC \$45.95
- YOUR IBM MADE EASY \$31.99
- PC SECRETS \$35.95
- PC DOS TIPS & TRAPS \$35.95
- YOUR IBM PC \$36.95
- GUIDE TO USING LOTUS 1-2-3 \$36.95
- C LIBRARY \$37.95
- USING DBASE III \$39.95
- THE 8086 BOOK \$31.95
- THE SHAREWARE BOOK \$39.95
- MBASIC HANDBOOK \$39.95

HARDWARE-HARDWARE-HARDWARE-HARDWARE-HARDWARE-HARDWARE-HARDWARE-HARDWARE

- 10MEGABYTE HARD DISK DRIVE - Speed and Mass Storage CC2/3 - \$1299.00
- 20MEGABYTE HARD DISK DRIVE - Large Business Storage CC2/3 - \$1599.00
- 512k COCO 3 UPGRADE Includes P.D Software CC3 - \$220.00
- TEAC D5DD DRIVE 40T PLUS CONTROLLER - Double Height CC2/3 - \$680.00
- TEAC2 D5DD DRIVES 40T PLUS CONTR. - Equal to 4 Tandy. CC2/3 - \$950.00
- BARE TEAC D5DD 40T DRIVES - Hi-tech reliability CC2/3 - \$300.00
- BARE TEAC D5DD 80T DRIVES - 1.4MB Storage per drive CC2/3 - \$350.00
- BARE TANDY D5DD DRIVES - not \$519 (subject to stock) CC2/3 - \$250.00
- T1000 20MB INTERNAL HD - 1 year warranty, formatted T1000 - \$1399.00
- T1000 COMBI RS232/640K/CLOCK/CALENDAR T1000 - \$750.00
- THOMSON AMBER/GREEN COMPOSITE MONITORS WITH SOUND ALL - \$350.00
- TANDY 1000 SX - 384K, 2 DRIVE T1000 - \$1999.00
- TANDY 1000 EX T1000 - \$1299.00
- TANDY COLOUR COMPUTER 3 - 128K CC3 - \$449.00
- TANDY 102 PORTABLE T102 - \$999.00
- TANDY 200 PORTABLE T200 - \$1399.00
- MULTIPAK INTERFACE - SWITCHABLE COCO 2/3, LED ON/OFF CC2/3 - \$199.95
- VIDEO DRIVER WITH SOUND CC2 - \$38.00
- VIDEO DRIVER WITHOUT SOUND (if your monitor has sound) CC2 - \$32.00
- MODIFIED ARCHER JOYSTICKS - SUIT COOD 2/3 CC2/3 - \$27.00
- CITIZEN 120D DOT MATRIX PRINTER - EXTRA TYPEFONTS ALL - \$599.00
- DMP-106 DOT MATRIX PRINTER ALL - \$399.00
- DMP-130 DOT MATRIX PRINTER ALL - \$599.00
- AVTEX MINI MODEM - 300 & 1200/75 baud, economy plus ALL - \$250.00
- TANDY INTERNAL MODEM - 300 & 1200/75 + VTEK2 software T1000 - \$699.00
- SUPER AUTO MODEM - 300,1200/75,1200 auto ans./dial/con.T1000 - \$820.00
- WYSW 30 TERMINALS CC3 - \$999.00
- MISCELLANEOUS-MISCELLANEOUS-MISCELLANEOUS-MISCELLANEOUS-MISCELLANEOUS-
- PRINTER PAPER 9-1/16" x 11" PLAIN per 1000 sheets \$17.00
- PRINTER PAPER " x " PLAIN per box 4000 sheets \$60.00
- PRINTER PAPER 9-1/2" x 11" PLAIN per 1000 sheets clean edge \$25.00
- PRINTER PAPER 9-1/2" x 11-2/3" PLAIN A4 per 1000 sheets \$29.00
- PRINTER PAPER 11" x 15" PLAIN per 1000 \$30.00
- PRINTER PAPER 11" x 15" BLUE RULE per 1000 (also SCREEN) \$27.00
- NCR 2 PART 9-1/2" x 11" (no carbon required) per 1000 \$74.00
- MAILING LABELS 11mm x 50mm (4 up) per 1000 \$6.00
- MAILING LABELS 23mm x 89mm (1 up) per 1000 \$16.00
- MAILING LABELS 36mm x 102mm (1 up) per 1000 \$18.00
- CASSETTE LABELS (orange) per 100 (10 per sheet) \$5.00 (white) \$4.00
- BLANK CASSETTES C-10's (10 min.) \$1.10 each. C-30's \$1.30
- STORAGE CASE, HINGED, 1 COMPART. 5-1/4" holds 100 \$25; holds 60 \$22.00
- STORAGE CASE, HINGED 3-1/2" holds 60 \$15.00
- 3-1/2" D5DD DISKETTES box 10 \$55.00
- 5-1/4" D5DD DISKETTES box 10 \$25.00
- DISK HEAD CLEANING KIT 3-1/2" \$11.95
- DISK HEAD CLEANING KIT 5-1/4" \$11.95
- LARGE RANGE PRINTER RIBBON/CARTRIDGES (Tandy/non Tandy) P.O.A.
- LARGE RANGE PRE-PRINTED INVOICE/STATEMENT FORMS AVAILABLE P.O.A.



VISA

AGC CREDIT LINE

## BLAXLAND COMPUTER SERVICES PTY. LTD.

134 GREAT WESTERN HIGHWAY,  
BLAXLAND 2774 N.S.W.  
P.O. BOX 125  
PHONE: (047) 39 3903

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

POSTAGE AND PACKAGING EXTRA

# SUBMITTING YOUR WORK

Ah! So you've finally finished that program? And you say to yourself, "What a great program that would make for CoCo Magazine/Softgold Magazine!"

And so you wonder to yourself, "How am I going to send this program in to the magazine?". Some time goes by and you suddenly realise, "Hey, there's an article in this month's magazine about submitting your work. I'll read through that and maybe that'll help me."

So you rip the magazine out of your stack of other CoCo/Softgold magazines and read the article on how to submit your program.

It reads ...

"... we accept programs stored on both tape and disk ONLY along with a hard copy of the program(s) (optional only; we use it here as a reference to see what the program is/does) and suitable instructions.

## Saving to Tape

Each program would be best saved three times with the last save being in ASCII. The tapes we recommend you use are either a C30 or less (the reason for that is that tapes longer than C30 have a tendency to tear).

It'd be even better if you could include some instructions along with the program, either as a separate program or in the wordprocessors listed below.

## Saving to Disk

With disk, you'd be best to save it three times with the last save being in ASCII. Also, the extension name for the second and third copy should be different, so to distinguish the three copies. A simulation is given below.

... I have just saved 3 copies of a program called "HORSE". The directory listing would be:

```
HORSE BAS 0 B 3
HORSE 1 0 B 3
HORSE 2 0 A 3'
```

Any instructions could be saved in the same system using either a program or in the wordprocessors listed below.

## Wordprocessors we use.

Here is a list from our most preferable wordprocessors to the drastic measure one could take to tell us how your program works.

1. Telewriter/Telepatch
2. Scribesit
3. PenPal
4. VIP Writer
5. Any form of data file.
6. Instructions written in a separate program."

"Oh wow!", you think to yourself as you read it with awe and astonishment. So you go about your busy little way saving your program and instructions to tape or disk. Then you say to yourself, "Where do I send it?"  
You read the article on ...

"... any articles and programs should be sent to this address:

Submissions Editor,  
Freepost 5  
PO Box 1742,  
Southport, Qld, 4215

All mail to this address need not be paid for.

All tapes and disks received will be returned after three months in case we need to refer to something or re-print something."

So place your tape/disk along with your hardcopy of the listing in a postpack (or suitable wrapping) and pop it in the mail.

All done!!

# Utilities

## 11 ASSEMBLER

Reading in Assembler output files and create a binary file.

## 11 CoCo3 COLOUR CHART CORRECTIONS

For the Ozzie and PAL systems.

## 12 BASIC M/L SORT

Something to get your teeth into.

## 37 CLOCK CHIPS

'n THINGS  
OS9 chips in.

## 38 3 BUFF

Converting CoCo3 DIM statements.

## 42 35mm ANIMATION

Every picture moves you.

## 42 PRIVATE PROGRAM

A handy bank account utility.

## 43 ROTATE & EDITOR

Watch a 3D object rotate.

## 45 DATATRAN

Transferring ASCII files.

# inside COCO

## 46 ZOOMER

Learning a little patience.

## 53 COPYROM

Mr. Thurbon's update.

## 53 3 BOUNCE

Follow the bouncing ball folks.

## 54 DATAGAN & EDTASM

Short but sweet!

## 57 MENUMAKER

Menu selections on CoCo3's 80 column screen.

# Articles

## 48 WHERE DID THAT PROGRAM COME FROM?

Allan Thompson fills us in.

## 49 DISK STRUCTURES (AND OTHER WAR STORIES)

Delving into disks.

## 58 TANDY ROCKETS TO THE TOP

Laurie O'Shea takes a look at Tandy USA.

## 59 FRICKERS FOLLIES

The continuing saga of....

## 60 LOST IN THE WILD

More drum beats from Ozzie OS9.

# Applications

## 54 PARTY TRICK

Be simply amazed!

# Tutorials

## 55 CoCo3 COMMENTS

A look at CoCo3's new commands.

Plus: In a Nutshell, Com Station 842, Dr CoCo, Hints.

Australian CoCo Magazine is a copyright publication of GOLDSOFT, P.O. Box 1742, Southport, Qld. 4215. All articles and programs are the property of their authors and may only be copied for the purpose of providing two backups to the magazine purchaser.

Founder: Greg Wilson.  
Managing Editor: Graham Morphet.  
Editor: Alex Hartman.  
Accounts: Karen Court  
Production: Paul Wynne  
Advertising: Ken Allen

Subeditors: John Redmond, Fred Bisselling, Jack Fricker.



Special thanks to: Geoff Fiala, Martha Gritwhistle, Mike Turk.

Deadlines: 7th of preceding month.  
Phone: (075) 39-6177, or contact  
Viatel \*64213#

Registered Publication QBG 4009.

# IN A NUT SHELL



G'day! We here at Goldsoft are introducing quite a new number of things!

## The 'Flippie' disk concept

If you subscribe to the disk version of CoCoOz, and you own a version of OS-9 and Basic09, then you can take advantage of our new service.

As the programs become available, we will be putting the normal CoCoOz programs on one side of the disk and put all the OS-9 programs and such on the other side.

So all you need to do is turn the disk over for all the OS-9 programs that appear in the magazine.

The disk itself will be in standard OS-9 format, ie a 35 track, single sided disk, so that everyone can take advantage of this new service.

As well as that, half this month's magazine has been devoted to OS-9 articles and programs.

## Contributor's Database

Another new service we are introducing (although this mightn't affect some users) is a contributors' database.

This database will store the following:

- \* Your name and address,
- \* The programs you have submitted,
- \* What magazine that program was published,
- \* The date your submission was received,
- \* Whether or not you have received the letter of confirmation (letter stating, "Ah - we've received your program and we are going to put it in the magazine in the near future.", etc ...)
- \* If it is a disk submission or a tape submission,

... and many more features.

In this way, your program is guaranteed to go into the magazine.

For those interested, all the above was previously written into a big book. Finding this or that, collating information about this program or that program was nearly impossible. This way the database makes everything and anything so much easier.

For example, if I wanted to search the entire database for people who hadn't received their

confirmation letter, all I would do is press a few buttons and CoCo would tell me right away.

## Contributing a Program

Yes, that is going to change too. The section titled, "Submitting your Work", page 60 in last month's CoCo Magazine has to have a few changes made to it.

For example, we now accept your submission in OS-9 as well. If you have Stylo, you can write your information up on Stylo and send it in to us.

The format of your disk? Well, we cater for the following disk formats:

- \* 35 track single sided,
- \* 40 track single sided,
- \* 40 track double sided,
- \* 80 track double sided.

... practically anything you can throw at us.

## CoCoOz/Softgold Monthly Tapes

I understand that some of you are having problems with the above.

In the magazine, you'll see a label of some sort. It will read either '16K ECB' or '32K ECB' or whatever, and will be located in the top left corner of each program.

Now, these programs have been graded to 'what CoCo they will best fit'. That means that if a label says '16K ECB', it will fit into a 16K CoCo with ECB.

Now you say, "but it won't fit/I get an 'POM ERROR' ... etc - but it will, provided you try one of the following:

- \* If you have a 16K CoCo with no disk drives, type 'PCLEAR3'. If it still doesn't fit, type 'PCLEAR2', etc. When you reach 'PCLEAR1' and it still doesn't fit, then do this:

```
POKE25,6:POKE3584,0:NEW
```

All the graphics pages that you could once use can now be used for program storage.

- \* If you have a 16K CoCo with disk drives, do the above - but when it comes to the point of having to POKE CoCo to death, do the following instead:

```
POKE 25,14:POKE3584,0:NEW
```



Generally, if you have any problems with programs, you can do anyone of the following:

- \* Call Alex on (075) 39-6177,
- \* Write a letter to Dr.CoCo, c/o Goldsoft, PO Box 1742, Q., 4215, stating your problem and the 'symptoms'.

The above goes for ANY other hassle users might be having, so don't despair - write away or call me!

#### January's Reference Issue

Every January we bring out a reference issue. It's probably the next best thing to get besides a CoCo and a subscription to Aussie CoCo/Softgold magazine, mainly because it contains everything that's not in the manual, nor will it be found in any other reference book.

There's only one way to make it great, and that is for you to send in any hints and tips, etc you might have.

Remember, what you think is "common knowledge" is someone else's "answer to everything".

So send it in - it might only be very small, but it will help another user somewhere else!

Also, we are considering doing a printer control code conversion table, eg a ...

PRINT#-2,CHR\$(31)

... tells a DMP 100 to turn the bold print on, while a ...

PRINT#-2,CHR\$(27)CHR\$(31)

... does the same thing to a DMP-200.

All we ask of you is to send in a copy of your printer codes from your printer manual and what each specific printer code does.

So far we have the following printers covered:

- \* DMP100    \* DMP110
- \* DMP120    \* DMP130
- \* DMP200    \* Sakata
- \* Epson    \* Gemini
- \* Amust    \* Riteman II

If you have a printer, and it doesn't appear above, then send in a copy of the control codes and what they do.

The idea of all this is this: Let's say you have a program that works for a DMP110. Now you have a DMP130. How do YOU know what any of the printer control codes do?

You probably could find out, after lengthy searching; but wouldn't it be easier to just grab a copy of the January issue of CoCo?

So that's it for this month - have fun until next month!

# PARIS RADIO ELECTRONICS

161 Bunnerong Rd.Kingsford 2032 NSW  
Phone 02 344 9111BBS 02 3449511  
Viatel \* 64268#



WIZ COMMUNICATIONS PAK  
New from Frank Hogg Labs.  
Uses windowing of OS-9 L11.  
Packed with features.  
PRICE.....\$129.95

New Products for  
your CoCo 1,2 & 3

INSIDE OS-9 LEVEL 2  
The inside story behind OS-9.  
L11 on the CoCo 111 written by  
Frank Hogg and Kevin Darling  
PRICE.....\$54.95

SCULPTOR DATA BASE  
4th. Generation language  
+ data base manager  
PRICE.....\$995

AVTEK VIATEL PACK  
Includes the following:  
\* Avtek Mini-Modem 11  
\* RS-232 Cable  
\* CoCo Tex Viatel Software

512 K Upgrade Kits  
PJB Inc 512K upgrade for your  
CoCo 111.Easy installation.No Wiring.  
Ram disc driver and utilities  
supplied.A must for OS-9 L2  
SALE PRICE.....\$180.

AVTEK MEGA-MODEM  
Smart Modem.Compatible 300/300,  
1200/75 Auto Dial and Auto  
Answer.  
PRICE AS ABOVE.....\$499.95  
PRICE WITH 1200/1200...\$699.95

Sale Price  
\$279.95

OS-9 LEVEL 11  
Operating System for CoCo 111  
now in stock.Includes Basic 09  
SALE PRICE.....\$180

**BANKCARD MASTERCARD AND VISA ACCEPTED**

# COM \* STATION 642

GOLDLINK ViaTw 64290136A  
Clubroom Member  
72628690 TUE 06 OCT 1987 21:46  
Tonight is Computer night!!

> dBest 2 whats this program you are after do?

You haven't by any chance come across the control codes for the Meagre, x/y positioning and so on.

U F O

G'Day ... how are ya?  
I've got a dumb question: what is the correct syntax in order to have the xcopy and xdir commands to work properly on OS-9 level 1 (I know it don't work on 12)?  
Alex

\*  
GOLDLINK ViaOn 64290137A  
Clubroom Member  
648230650 TUE 06 OCT 1987 21:44  
Tonight is Computer night!!

> UNO the trip to the school in Sydney was great. 'C' is great all I need now is the time to practice it. Although when I get back to work (I'm on holidays for 1 month) I will have to write a couple of small programmes to interface with the beta base. I am painting the outside of the house at the moment, a week should put that up and then I'll get into the C

T.K.F.T.S.

When you've finished with your "C" program, why not send it in? Encourage some more people to write the same stuff ... alex

\*  
GOLDLINK ViaTw 64290142A  
Clubroom Member  
705471270 TUE 06 OCT 1987 22:16  
Tonight is Computer night!!

> Alex, you need to use xcopy rsl:name /ext /d0/name. The part with rsl indicates a Radio Shack disk in drive 1 and name is a filename. The /ext is also checked, and any strange combinations are not accepted. Now, how about telling me how to make cocomax work on a 3?

Jeff  
(Xpert)  
Syntax to copy rs(1) to os9(0)  
xcopy rsl:filename/ext /d0/filename  
da? cocomax on coco 3? cant, sorry.

\*  
GOLDLINK ViaOn 64290144A  
Clubroom Member  
648230650 TUE 06 OCT 1987 22:17  
Tonight is Computer night!!

> Alex I had planned to do that, send in the C programs that is. The xcopy command is something like xcopy RSL:fname /txt /d0/text/fname I have forgotten but that is close.

T.K.F.T.S.

Thank you. Next question. If basic09, where you have a loop and in one line in this loop is a question. If it proves true, it will exit this loop without finishing the loop off.  
How is that done?  
alex

\*  
GOLDLINK ViaTw 6420613A  
TUE 06 OCT 1987 20:29  
Member 72628690

>>>> Does anyone know the cursor control codes? or where to find them?

U F O

GOLDLINK ViaOn 64290145A  
Clubroom Member  
648230650 TUE 06 OCT 1987 22:44  
Tonight is Computer night!!

> Alex I think you mean the loop endloop command if so use exitif.

```
eg.
loop
  exitif a=0 then
    (do something)
    (goto a line number)
  endexit
  more lines
endloop
```

T.K.F.T.S.

Great, but I don't want it to go to a line number ... pseudocode shouldn't have line numbers ... thank you anyway!

\*  
GOLDLINK ViaTw 64290146A  
Clubroom Member  
705471270 TUE 06 OCT 1987 22:54  
Tonight is Computer night!!

> WHAT? But the Gnom said you knew how to fix! In basic09 inside a loop:

```
EXITIF x<0 THEN PRINT "x<0"
HXEXIT
```

```
Jeff
(Gone)
loop; input"name: "; name; if name="xx"
then{what?}; endif; input"address: "; a
adr; etc ... etc
Alex
```

\*  
Com Station 642 ViaTw 64206112A  
SUN 27 SEP 1987 17:27  
709681090  
Member

>>>> When are we going to see Software for the Amiga on vstet now that the new version of SUPERTEX 2.0 is out.

By the way Supertex 2.0 is GREAT...

Its coming soon! G

\*  
GOLDLINK ViaOn 6429031A  
The OS9 Users Board  
TUE 06 OCT 1987 21:11  
Member 648230650  
Sponsored by Paris Radio

> Noel, the hard drive works great on both my coco 2 and now 3 512k. I bought it from blaxland computers there adds are in coco and softgold. my 5meg HD. cost \$1000 about 9 months ago. I'm a member of the national OS9 user group and there latest Mag. had a list of all the members. If you wish to contact them try Gream or the group BBS 02-451 2954. the modem there is a multi speed unit.

Cheers Ross

\*  
Com Station 642 ViaOn 64291406A  
Tandy 1000 Board Member  
753517750 TUE 22 SEP 1987 22:56

> and the information will be revealed you may use anything but as long as it is in the format:

```
SET something=something
```

```
To clear it just type:
```

```
SET something=
eg SET Jim`phone=
```

and it is cleared..  
Deon

Com Station 642 ViaOn 6429032A  
OS-9 Users' Board Member  
234491110 FRI 02 OCT 1987 16:34  
Paris Radio serves OS9 users!!

> Jeff, no I am not... are you sure it improved with C06 removed? Might try it on mine... no, second thoughts, might just leave well alone!! Ron Wright come to the rescue please! (see previous KB)

Ross, Deskmate3 requires the VDCINT module up and running. I haven't had a play yet to see if you can have both it and GRFINT running, if not just have a separate boot disc for using Deskmate3 and others which need VDCINT (Koronis for one, I think).

--Roskol--

\*  
Com Station 642 ViaTw 64206111A  
SUN 27 SEP 1987 14:45  
934186720  
Member

>>>> Hello all. I have a problem with regards to certain software bugs, in a couple of games that I've got. My question is: are there any repair or backup programs available for the Amiga??? Some of these disks that I have, cannot be backed-up, owing to protective devices, so if they come up with a "guru", I've lost them. Any help or advice would be greatly appreciated. P.S. My mb number is 934186720, thanks.

MUN.

\*  
Com Station 642 ViaOn 64291405A  
Tandy 1000 Board Member  
753517750 TUE 22 SEP 1987 22:52

> Remember when your busy working on your computer and the phone rings... you can't find a pen... and it takes too long to find the SideKick disk, well, you don't need it!! Just use the SET command on your computer (while in the MS-DOS prompt is there!) For example.. Jim rings and tells you his new phone number well type:  
SET JIM`PHONE=075-510015 and it is stored in the computers environment space. To retrieve it just type SET at the MS-DOS command ..<COMT\_

\*  
Com Station 642 ViaOn 64290210A  
The Tandy Users Board  
SUN 04 OCT 1987 20:52  
Member 755100150 Electronics

> CoCo Users:  
To eliminate all output to screen  
Poke 359,0  
To restore  
Poke 359,126  
G

\*  
Com Station 642 ViaOn 64290212A  
The Tandy Users Board  
SUN 04 OCT 1987 22:12  
Member 705471270 Electronics

> Has anyone fixed Cocomax 2 to work on a Coco3. it seems easy enough (to change the joystick input pack to a different address) and the address of the pointer in the disk version of the program is \$562C, but there is something more that needs modifying.  
Jeff

Yes Jef, they have. I'll have Alex give the fix tomorrow night. G

Dear Dr CoCo,

With regard to K.K. Martin's query in the September issue I have another solution to the problem which may help. I had the same trouble with this line and I found with a lot of help from our Woodridge user contact that we had, somewhere in the line, held the shift key down when pressing a letter. The shift key is used a lot in this line and if it is held down when a letter is pressed the CoCo accepts the letter as lower case although printing it as a capital. As all commands must be in the uppercase mode, it will give an FM error.

After carefully retyping the line it worked perfectly until the same problem arose in line 570, with the same solution.

My question is why don't the dice change in the 2nd and 3rd throw?

Also, if L.C.W. Bartell would like to get a copy of Australian Rainbow - February 1987 he will find what he is looking for on page 48.

And regardless of what Graham might think, I'll bet it took more than 5 minutes to think up.

Keith McWhirter  
Loganlea, Qld

Keith,

The matter regarding the upper/lower case problem can be quite disastrous in a program, especially in say data statements. In some cases (extreme) it can 'warm start' the computer, thus losing your program and all information.

The simple solution is that if there is a line that requires you to press the shift key a lot of times, you type that line VERY slowly - that way you can't go wrong!

As for your problem regarding "Yahtzee" and "why won't the dice change the second and third times?", please re-check lines 730 to 770 and 430 to 450 ... the answer COULD lie within these lines.

\*

Dear Dr CoCo,

My daughter is having trouble getting the "Hangman" game in the February issue of CoCo, in line 2000. I went to the Tandy shop in Lismore and they suggested I write to you. My daughter has a 16K machine, and the game is for a Mico.

He said it should still work, but if it doesn't, would you have a have a hangman game that she could play on her computer?

R. Nommenson  
Coraki, NSW

Mrs Nommenson,

When one gets an error in a data statement, it is usually when you are telling the computer to READ a number and in actual fact is trying to read a string. This is what is happening here.

In lines 1100 to 1350 the data statements are all numbers while lines 2000 to 2240 are string data statements. Somewhere in the program, the computer isn't reading enough number data statements.

The solution? Check line 200, and see that it reads ...

```
FOR P=1 TO 26:FOR N=1TO 4:  
FOR C=1TO 3
```

If I multiply 24\*4\*3, I get 312. This means that the computer will have to read 312 number data statements before it can read the string data statements.

Also check line 280 ... it should read

```
READ R$
```

... making sure that the string (or the dollar sign) is after the 'R'.

That should solve your problem.

Any more problems? Write me a letter - remember, help is only a letterbox away!



## Christmas Party

Don't forget!!

The Christmas Bash on the 12th and 13th December on the beach at Southport is definitely still on!!

There will be Viatel users from all over the east coast - as well as a number of Tandy Computer users! And we will be using a Cellular Phone Viatel terminal to update Viatel LIVE from the Beach all night!

Yes - the party is an all night party - don't expect to leave before 10am!!

# FREE-SOFT INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY

## OUTSTANDING SOFTWARE

For IBM PC's and Compatibles

At last FREE-SOFT International is here! We have more than 900 programmes in our International library, you can get any disk for \$12, and if you join FREE-SOFT NETWORK it will be \$10 only per disk! plus getting our SOFT-LINE Newsletter.. full of tips to help you get the most out of your PC! plus receiving regularly our SUPER-SOFT sheet listing in details the best 10 software programmes available in our library! plus SPECIAL PRIVILEGED STATUS .. you will have advance access to the latest Public Domain and User-Supported software programmes before its release to the public! plus having 24 hours, 7 days hot line to order from! Membership in the NETWORK is \$39 annually! So, may we say.. WELCOME to the world of FREE-SOFT.

# 0125 PC-PROFESSOR — Your computer will teach you all about BASIC programming in colour!

# 0180 PC-TUTOR — Tutor will teach you all what you need to know about Your PC and its DOS!

# 1000 PC-WRITE+ — Super word processor, comes in 2 diskettes, this is part 1, full-featured package with 55000 word dictionary in colour, even support a Laser printer.

# 1001 PC-WRITE+ — Part 2 as above.  
# 0054 SIDE-WRITER — It will allow your printer to print SIDEWAYS on paper! a must for lotus users!

# 0051 EZ-FORMS — allows you to generate master forms tailored to your need. Super for business.

# 0028 PC-MUSICIAN — Great programme, you can create and play songs on your PC!

# 1003 PC-FILE+ — Just when you thought PC-FILE couldn't get any better File+ create new standard in Database managers, comes in 2 diskettes, this is part 1, it is easier, faster and more... more powerful.

# 1004 PC-FILE+ — Part 2 as above.

# 0130 PERSONAL FINANCE MANAGER — Good personal accounting system. You can keep track of all household money matters from Cheque account to Investments.

# 0148 PC-TOUCH — Your Computer will be your typing tutor, let you go at your own pace and keep track of how well you are doing.

# 0147 SLIDE — Images can be created, edited, saved, displayed and printed using the programme. Handy for Disktop Publisher.

# 0172 THE LIBRARY for lotus — 20 Super worksheets for lotus 123, from Cheque Book balancer. Cash Flow Manager to New Venture Budget!

# 0197 HARD DISK UTILITIES — Super collection of Hard disk Utilities from a utility tells you which files have not been backed up to the one helps you create sub-directory no one knows about but you!

# 0174 KID'S WORD PROCESSOR — Excellent word processor written for Children (and adult too!) in super colour and sound, features graphic menus and the lot!

# 0175 PC-DRAW # 1 — A must as a part of your Desktop Publishing Library, it is a combination of programmes, providing keyboard, screen drawing, graphics printing and slide show capability.

# 0176 PC-DRAW # 2 — A selection of drawings and pictures made by PC-Draw #1, plus a super slide show, you must have PC-DRAW #1 to be able to use it.

# 0201 PROCOMM — The professional communications programme, if you have a Modem then you need Procomm.

# 0046 PTROOPER — A game, in Super Colour, keep the invading paratroopers from landing in your country!

# 0049 PC-CHESS — Very good Chess game, you can play against the computer or a friend!

# 0065 AFGHAN-WAR — Good WAR GAME, in colour based on Afghanistan War.

# 0157 LANDER — In excellent graphics and colour, can you land a space ship on a pad without crashing?

# 0165 SPACEWAR — Arcade game in colour and graphics, combines the best features of Asteroids and Startrek with a few tricks of its own!

SPECIAL ANY 5 DISKS PLUS 1 YEAR MEMBERSHIP ONLY \$39

**YES!** I want the best! Send me my MEMBERSHIP KIT in FREE-SOFT NETWORK, plus the following diskettes. (write catalogue # of any FIVE of the above list)

At your SPECIAL OFFER for ..... \$39  
Plus, postage & handling ..... \$ 3  
(if you want more than five diskettes, just add for each extra diskette \$10)

As per  My Cheque  Bankcard  Visa  MasterCard  Am. Express

Card No.....Exp. Date.....

Signature.....Name.....

Address.....Sub.....

State.....Postcode.....Phone.....

Post to ... (No stamps Needed) ...  
Or by using our 24 hrs,  
7 days a week,  
HOTLINE (03) 859 4697

FREE POST No. (1),  
FREE-SOFT International,  
P.O. Box 398,  
NORTH BALWYN, VIC. 3104.



FREE-SOFT  
INTERNATIONAL  
LIBRARY

# ASSEMBLER

32K DECB  
UTILITY

by  
Charles Bartlett

I FELT PROMPTED to write this program after receiving my July subscription disk.

On it I found Assembler output files. As I don't have an assembler or the inclination to manually poke in the hex values, I found these files as useful as two left feet (or a Commodore).

So this program will read in such a file and create the binary file from it. The program has a 24k buffer and, except for listings with multiple ORGs, should cope with most listings.

To use it, simply type in the input file name and an output file name and a couple of minutes later the binary file will be stored on disk.

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
3 SAVE"30B:3":END'7
10 ' ASSEMBLER
(C) CHARLES BARTLETT 30/6/87

20 CLEAR1000:FORX=&H03B6 TO &H03
BD:READ A$:POKE X,VAL("&H"+A$):NE
XT:EXEC&H03B6
30 DATA CC,6E,01,1F,02,7E,96,A5
40 BS=&H0E01:BE=&H6E00
50 CLS:INPUT"ASSEMBLER FILE NAME
";ANS
60 INPUT"BINARY FILE NAME ";BNS
70 GOSUB530
80 OPEN" I",#1,ANS
90 IF EOF(1)=-1THEN220
100 LINEINPUT#1,A$
110 IFMID$(A$,40,3)="ORG" THEN S
A=VAL("&H"+MID$(A$,7,4)):SS=SA: E
A=BS:GOTO130
120 GOTO90
130 PRINT"ORG ";HEX$(SA)
140 IF EOF(1)=-1THEN280
150 LINEINPUT#1,A$
160 FS=VAL("&H"+MID$(A$,7,4)):IF
FS<>SA THEN140
170 PRINT:HX$="0000"+HEX$(FS):HX
$=RIGHT$(HX$,4):PRINTHX$;" ";
180 FORZ=12TO25:BS=MID$(A$,Z,1):
IFB$=" "THEN210
190 BS=MID$(A$,Z,2):B=VAL("&H"+B
$):POKE EA,B:EA=EA+1:SA=SA+1:Z=Z
+1:IFEA>BE THEN270
200 PRINTB$;
210 NEXT:GOTO140
```

```
220 PRINT"NO ORG FOUND. ASSUME O
RG 0000H":CLOSE:OPEN" I",#1,ANS:S
A=0:SS=0:EA=BS
230 IFEOF(1)=-1THEN260
240 LINEINPUT#1,A$:IF MID$(A$,7,
4)="0000"THEN160ELSE230
250 PRINT"DISK ERROR":END
260 PRINT"CAN'T FIND ADDRESS":CL
OSE:END
270 PRINT"BUFFER FULL":CLOSE:END
280 CLOSE
290 OS=EX-SS:XX=BS+OS
300 SAVEN BNS,BS,EA,IX
310 OPEN"D",#1,BNS,1:IF LOF(1)=0
THEN CLOSE:KILL BNS:GOTO250
320 FIELD#1,1 AS F$:LF=LOF(1)
330 FOR Q=1TO5:GET#1,Q:BY(Q)=ASC
(F$):NEXTQ
340 B=0:FORQ=LF-4 TO LF:B=B+1
350 GET#1,Q:BE(B)=ASC(F$):NEXTQ
360 LD$=HEX$(BY(4)*256+BY(5))
370 E$=HEX$(BE(4)*256+BY(5))
380 LN$=HEX$(BY(2)*256+BY(3))
390 PRINT
400 OF=VAL("&H"+E$)-VAL("&H"+LD$
)
410 NE=SS+OF
420 BY(4)=INT(SS/256)
430 BY(5)=SS-(256*(INT(SS/256)))
440 BE(4)=INT(NE/256)
450 BE(5)=NE-(256*(INT(NE/256)))
460 H1$="0000"+HEX$(SS):H1$=RIGH
T$(H1$,4):PRINT"START ADDRESS =
";H1$
470 H2$="0000"+HEX$(SS+VAL("&H"+
LN$)):H2$=RIGHT$(H2$,4):PRINT"EN
D ADDRESS = ";H2$
480 H3$="0000"+HEX$(BE(4)*256+BE
(5)):H3$=RIGHT$(H3$,4):PRINT"EXE
C ADDRESS = ";H3$
490 FORQ=1TO5:LSET F$=CHR$(BY(Q)
):PUT#1,Q:NEXTQ
500 B=0:FORQ=LF-4 TO LF:B=B+1
510 LSET F$=CHR$(BE(B)):PUT#1,Q:
NEXTQ
520 CLOSE:PRINT:PRINT"COMPLETED"
:END
530 OPEN" I",#1,ANS
540 PRINT"SEARCHING FOR 'END' LA
BEL"
550 IFEOF(1)=-1THEN640
560 LINEINPUT#1,A$:IFMID$(A$,40,
3)="END" THEN 580
570 GOTO550
580 LB$=MID$(A$,48,6):LB$=LB$+"
":LB$=LEFT$(LB$,6):CLOSE:OP
EN" I",#1,ANS
590 PRINT"FOUND":PRINT"SEARCHING
FOR ";LB$;" LABEL"
```

```
600 IFEOF(1)=-1THEN650
610 LINEINPUT#1,A$:LCS=MID$(A$,3
2,6):IFLCS=LB$ THEN630
620 GOTO600
630 PRINT"FOUND":PRINT:EX=VAL("&
H"+MID$(A$,7,4)):CLOSE:RETURN
640 PRINT"CAN'T FIND 'END' LABEL
":CLOSE:END
650 PRINT"CAN'T FIND LABEL":CLOS
E:END
```

## COCO 3 COLOUR CHART CORRECTIONS

by Brian Bere-Streeter

COLOUR CHART FOR the CoCo 3' by Rick Adams & Dale Lear in the February 1987 magazine, looked good, and I keyed in the program with great anticipation to see 64 colours on screen at once.

But to my dismay I found it would not work correctly. An examination of line 280 in the machine language listing revealed the problem - it was set-up for the American N.T.S.C. TV systems. Rather than fiddle with the machine language section and make a 'hash' of it, I chose to modify the basic section.

Change the following lines:

```
190 HPRINT(4,20),"COLOR COMPUTE
R 3 - COLOR CHART"
240 HLINE(X*80+10,5)-(X*80+40,1
33),PSET,B
260 HPRINT(X*10+5,Y+1),X*16+Y
270 HLINE(X*80+10,Y*8+13)-(X*80
+40,Y*8+13),PSET
280 HPAINT(X*80+20,Y*8+10),8*X,
1
```

The program will now run correctly on Australian 625 line PAL TV systems.

Enjoy the 64 colours on screen simultaneously, and in passing, they look superb on the CM-8 RGB monitor.

# BASIC MACHINE

By George McIntock

UTILITY  
32K ECB

# LANGUAGE SORT

**B**ASIC PROGRAMS which handle a large number of strings frequently have a requirement to sort these strings into some specific sequence

If the number of strings to be sorted is small, then it is reasonable to perform the sort as part of the Basic program itself. However as the size of the sort increases, the time required to complete it, using Basic code, increases at a rapid rate.

The obvious solution to the time problem for large arrays is to use a machine language routine to perform the sort.

Sort algorithms are fairly standard, and the main problem with ML sort routines to be used with a Basic program is with the complexity of the interface with Basic (calling sequences), and the flexibility of the functions to be performed as part of the sort, eg if you use a simple single call, then the sort routine is normally restricted to a single sort function like sort the whole array into ascending sequence and change the sequence of the source array as part of the sort.

In general, the more alternatives you provide for the sort, the more complex the calling sequence becomes.

The routine submitted, called ASORT, is a ML routine which provides most of the options likely to be required for sorting arrays, with a graduated level of complexity required for the calling sequences.

Sort options provided include the ability to ...

- \* sort both string and numeric arrays,
- \* sort the array into either ascending or descending sequence,
- \* sort part of an array only
- \* use a part of each string as a sort key for sorting string arrays,

\* perform a non-destructive (or indirect) sort of the array,

- ie sort the array without changing the order of the array being sorted,

\* perform multi-level sorts

- ie to sort A\$(N) within B\$(N) within C\$(N) etc

- or to sort A\$(N) first part within A\$(N) second part

- or A(N) (numeric) within A\$(N) (string)

\* sort arrays with more than one dimension,

- ie to sort A\$(X,Y,Z), any dimension, within any of the criteria above,

If required, it will sort a multi-dimensioned array as if it were a simple array, and leave you to work out what you've got at the end of it.

The sort algorithm used is Shell-Metzner which is described later for those who might be interested.

The sort operates by changing the VARPTR's of the elements. The actual string data in string sorts is not moved.

The numeric sort operates by modifying the 5 byte floating point number to a 6 byte string for each comparison, and performing a normal string type sort with the result.

## CALLING SEQUENCE

The method of achieving a simple calling sequence for the routine is based on the use of a separate parameter array to pass values from Basic to the ML routine.

The ML routine is then entered with a single parameter that points to the start of the parameter array.

For those who haven't come across this concept before, it is a way of passing a number of parameters to a ML routine without the requirement to POKE values into memory from the Basic program before calling the ML routine.

While basic provides a convenient way of passing a single parameter to a ML routine (the USR call), if you require more than one parameter, then you would normally POKE the extra parameters into memory where they can be accessed by the ML routine.

However, this becomes messy if you have a requirement for a number of parameters which exceed 255 in value. You finish up with a lot of statements in your program like ...

```
POKE N,INT(N/256):POKE N+1,N -  
INT(N/256)*256
```

Even so, parameter arrays are probably not so common with the CoCo because you cannot define variables to be integer, and hence the ML routine has to convert each floating point value in the parameter array to an integer before it can use them.

For some operations with this routine, this conversion is required anyway, so the advantages of using a separate parameter array are more obvious.

The various options available require up to 11 parameter values to be passed to the routine. The calling sequence requires a parameter array to be defined by a DIM command, eg DIM P(10). The various elements of P(X) are then set equal to the values required, and the routine is entered with a call like ...

```
X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))
```

## PARAMETERS USED

The use for each element in the array is as follows (the purpose of each parameter is described in more detail later):

```
P(0) = number of elements to  
sort  
P(1) = VARPTR of starting
```

element for the sort  
P(2) = VARPTR of matching array  
P(3) = switch for ascending  
/descending sort  
P(4) = starting position for  
sort key in strings  
if P(4)=0 the sort is numeric  
P(5) = length of sort key

The next 5 elements are for  
the move routine, which is used  
in association with some sorts.

P(6) = VARPTR of start of  
source array  
P(7) = VARPTR of start of  
destination  
P(8) = number of elements to  
move  
P(9) = VARPTR of start of  
pointer elements  
P(10) = direction of move

If a parameter is not required  
for a particular operation, its  
value can be left zero.

#### ENTRY POINTS FOR THE ROUTINE

The routine has two entry  
points for single simple calls,  
which require two USR entry  
points to be set, eg

```
DEFUSR0 = 'address 0'  
DEFUSR1 = 'address 1'
```

A further facility is  
available through an EXEC  
address ('address A3').

These addresses are defined  
with respect to the start  
position of the routine. The  
examples used assume a start  
address of 32,000, but this will  
vary on how the routine is used  
(discussed later).

Address 0 = 32219 is the entry  
point to perform a sort (single  
call),

Address 1 = 32000 is the entry  
point to move VARPTR's (single  
call),

Address A3 = 32119 is the EXEC  
address to null VARPTR's.

#### ALTERNATIVE ENTRY POINTS

For the more complex sorts, I  
find it more convenient to  
separate the calls to the  
routine into a single USR call  
to initialise the routine, and  
then use the simple EXEC  
'address' command to perform the  
functions required.

When used in this way, the  
entry points are:

Address A0 = 32187 - entry  
point to initialise the routine  
only

```
Address A1 = 32223 - EXEC  
address to perform a sort  
Address A2 = 32006 - EXEC  
address to move VARPTR's  
Address A3 = 32119 - EXEC  
address to null VARPTR's
```

The separate initialise only  
routine sets some switches for  
the ML routine which tend to  
remain the same for all  
subsequent calls to the routine  
for any particular use of it.

Once these have been set, the  
routine can be used for any  
number of similar sorts by using  
the EXEC 'address' calls.

The parameters set by the  
initialise only routine are:  
\* The starting address of the  
parameter array,  
\* The ascending/descending  
switch,  
\* The start position and length  
of the sort key for string  
arrays,  
\* Numeric or string sort.

Once the routine is  
initialised, these parameters  
can also be changed by POKE's to  
specified memory locations.

This is described in the  
section on using the routine.

#### CODING RESTRICTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PARAMETER ARRAY

Most of the variables in the  
parameter array are the VARPTR's  
of other arrays, which is the  
address in memory where these  
arrays are located.

Whenever Basic defines a new  
simple variable for the program,  
the actual location of all  
arrays in memory are altered.  
Hence, the Basic program that  
uses these routines must NOT  
define any new simple variables  
between the time that the  
parameter values are set, and a  
call is made to the routine.

This restriction would still  
apply even if the values were  
POKE'd into memory instead of  
being passed by a parameter  
array.

If you use the alternative  
entry points for the routine,  
then no new simple variables can  
be defined between the time that  
the routine is initialised, and  
any subsequent call to the  
routine, without  
re-initialising.

The easy way to ensure that no  
new simple variables are defined  
when they should not be, is to  
include all simple variables  
used in that part of the Basic  
program associated with the

sort, in the DIM statement which  
sets up the arrays at the start  
of the program, eg

```
DIM A$(100),B(100),P(10),X,Y,  
A,B,P,Q
```

... etc.

A further advantage of  
defining counters and other  
frequently used temporary  
variables in this way is that  
the program will also run just a  
little bit faster as well.

#### SORTING STRING OR NUMERIC ARRAYS

With these routines, there is  
very little difference between  
the operations performed on any  
array, irrespective of whether  
the array is a numeric array or  
a string array.

In this respect CoCo Basic is  
different to most other  
Microsoft Basics because all  
variables have a 5 byte VARPTR,  
irrespective of whether it is a  
number or a string.

Hence the same effective  
operation is performed on all  
arrays, and the type of variable  
makes no difference for most  
operations.

The only difference is the way  
in which the elements are  
compared during the actual sort  
itself, and this is allowed for  
according to the value assigned  
to the variable P(4) in the  
parameter array. If P(4)=0 then  
a numeric sort is performed,  
otherwise a string sort is done.

For the VARPTR move routines,  
no distinction is made between  
moving the VARPTR for a number  
or a string.

#### SAMPLE CODE

As an example of the calling  
sequences required to use these  
routines, I have included an  
outline of Basic programs which  
could be used to perform the  
various sorts available.

In all cases, other code will  
be required between the DIM  
command and the sample code to  
set up the initial values of the  
arrays to be sorted.

#### SIMPLE SORT OF SINGLE DIMENSIONED ARRAY

Assume a single array of 100  
elements to be sorted, eg A\$(1)  
to A\$(100), in ascending  
sequence and A(1) to A(100) in  
descending sequence.

This could be done with the  
following Basic code:

```

DIM A$(100),A(100),P(10),X,Y
DEFUSR0 = 32219
'address 0 entry
P(0)=100
'number of elements to be
sorted
P(3)=0
'switch for ascending sort
P(4)=1
'start position of sort key
(and string sort)
P(5)=255
'length of sort key, cover all
strings
P(1)=VARPTR(A$(1))
'starting element for the sort
X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))
'do sort with single call
P(4)=0
'alter for numeric sort
P(3)=1
'change for descending sort
P(1)=VARPTR(A(1))
'start element for sort
X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))
'do sort with single call

```

#### COMMON OPTIONS

##### Ascending/descending sort

The value of P(3) determines if the sort will be in ascending or descending sequence, and it operates independently for all other sort functions.

If P(3)=0 then the sort will be ascending. If P(3) is not equal to zero, the sort will be descending.

##### Sort key

This is a method of sorting strings, where a part only of the total string is used as a sort key.

The routine will automatically adjust for the actual string length being less than the length of the specified sort key, so you can use any value which is greater than the longest string to be sorted where necessary.

The values of start position equals one, and length of key equals 255 will cover all strings.

String data can be organised in many different ways, and it can be useful at times to be able to sort on a sub-set of the total string.

For example, suburb and postcode could be held in separate strings if you want to sort on both fields. However, if memory is limited, you can reduce string overheads by 5 bytes per entry by combining these fields into a single string, where the first 4 bytes are the postcode, and the rest of the string is the suburb.

For strings of this nature, you can sort on postcode only by specifying the sort key as starting from position 1, with a length of 4, eg,

```
P(4)=1:P(5)=4
```

To sort the same string on suburb, you specify the start position as 5, with a length of the rest of the string, eg

```
P(4)=5:P(5)=250
```

When sorting a numeric array, the parameter at P(4) is set equal to zero to show a numeric sort. The parameter at P(5) is not used for numeric sorts:

#### SORTING PART OF AN ARRAY

The routine uses two parameters to specify which elements of an array are sorted:  
 \* The number of elements to be sorted,

- Which is provided by P(0)

\* and the address of the first element in the array to be sorted

- which is provided by P(1),

... so that to sort the top half of an array only, say A\$(51) to A\$(100) requires:

```
P(0)=50
P(1)=VARPTR(A$(51))
```

... and then call the sort.

Other partial sorts follow a similar procedure, ie to sort elements from A(21) to A(50) use

```
P(0)=30
P(1)=VARPTR(A(21))
```

When using the alternative entry points, the parameters from P(0), P(1) and P(2) are picked up each time, and the routine does not require reinitialising if these are the only three parameters which change.

#### INDIRECT SORT

This is a method of sorting which allows you to sort an array without altering the order of the array being sorted.

This is done by using a separate matching numeric array as pointers to the elements of the array to be sorted. The numeric array is then sorted into the sequence required for the original source array, and is then used to reference the elements in sorted sequence.

As implemented here, the original source array is effectively copied to another temporary array (T\$(N)) which is then sorted into the sequence required.

As part of the sort, the matching numeric array (N(N)), is sorted into the same sequence as T\$(N), so that at the end of the sort N(N) is in the same sequence as T\$(N), which is the sequence required for A\$(N)

To demonstrate the operations performed, the following outlines how this operation could be performed using Basic, where A\$(100) is the array to be sorted, and N(100) is the pointer array:

```

DIM A$(100),T$(100),N(100),X,Y
FOR X=1 TO 100
T$(X)=A$(X) 'copy A$ to T$
N(X)=X 'set pointers to
existing sequence
NEXT X

```

A sort routine would then be used to sort the array T\$(100).

Each time two elements of T\$(N) are swapped during the sort, the same two elements of N(N) are also swapped, so that at the end of the sort, N(N) is in the same sequence as T\$(N) which is the sequence required for A\$(N).

The array A\$(N) can then be printed in sorted sequence with the following loop:

```

FOR X=1 TO 100
PRINT A$(N(X))
NEXT X

```

Other relationships which also apply after the sort are:

```

FOR X=1 TO 100
PRINT T$(X)
NEXT X

```

... which will print T\$(N) in the sequence required for A\$(N), while:

```

FOR X=1 TO 100
PRINT T$(N(X))
NEXT X

```

... will print T\$(N) in the same sequence as A\$(N).

The operation in Basic to copy A\$(N) to T\$(N) uses up free string space because the data for each string in A\$(N) is duplicated in T\$(N).

To avoid this, I have included a ML move routine, which effectively performs the same function. (Full details of the move routine are provided later)



An example Basic program which performs an indirect sort on A\$(100) is as follows:

```

DIM A$(100),T$(100),N(100),P(10),X,Y
DEFUSRO=32219
'entry for sort
DEFUSR1=32000
'entry for move
A3=32119
'entry to null strings
P(6)=VARPTR(A$(0))
'start source elements to move
P(7)=VARPTR(T$(0))
'start destination for move
P(8)=101
'number of VARPTR's to move
X=USR1(VARPTR(P(0)))
'move VARPTR's '
FOR X=0 TO 100
'set pointers in N(X)=X

'pointer array to
NEXT X
'natural sequence
P(0)=101
'number of elements to sort
P(1)=VARPTR(T$(0))
'starting element for sort
P(2)=VARPTR(N(0))
'start matching pointer array.
P(3)=0
'ascending sort
P(4)=1
'start sort key
P(5)=255
'length sort key
X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))
'do sort
EXEC A3
'set T$(N) to null strings

```

#### SOME POINTS TO NOTE ON THIS SORT

The ML move of A\$(N) to T\$(N) does not duplicate the string data for A\$(N), all it does is copy the VARPTR's of A\$(N) to be the VARPTR's of T\$(N). This makes T\$(N) reference the same string data in memory.

However, if left this way, it may interfere with Basic's normal garbage collect routines the next time that it occurs. To avoid this, the entry at 'address A3' is executed to reset the VARPTR's of T\$(n) to null strings.

If used with a numeric array, the routine at 'address A3' will set the numeric elements to zero.

The parameters used for this operation, P(7) and P(8) are the same values as used to move the VARPTR's in the first place, so these would not normally have to be altered before the EXEC A3.

The VARPTR's actually sorted are the VARPTR's of T\$(N), and

it is this parameter which is used in P(1) for the sort.

The sort moves the VARPTR's of N(N) in the same way as the VARPTR's of T\$(N), which leaves N(N) in the desired sequence.

The value of the parameter at P(2) is the VARPTR of the starting element in the numeric array to be used as the pointer array. The setting of this parameter to a non-zero value before calling the routine sets a switch for the extended sort operation.

The other parameter options at P(3) to P(5) work independently for this and any other sort, and the same general procedure can be used with either string or numeric sorts.

The procedure for an indirect sort can also be used to sort two related string arrays into the same sequence. For example if A\$(N) and B\$(N) are related and you want to finish up with the same relationship maintained between them, but sorted into sequence for A\$(N).

All the indirect sort does is to move the VARPTR's of the pointer array in the same way as the VARPTR's of the array being sorted, so that if P(1) is set to VARPTR(A\$(0)) and P(2) set to VARPTR(B\$(0)), then the relationship between A\$(N) and B\$(N) will be retained, but both arrays will be sorted into the sequence for A\$(N).

The same logic of course applies to numeric arrays as well, and to any mixture of numeric and strings.

the element at P(6) should normally be set to the zero element...

#### MULTI-LEVEL SORTS

A multi level sort is one where related strings (or numbers) are sorted in sequence with respect to each other, eg, if you have a list of records (music type) where A\$(N) contains the artist and B\$(N) contains the song, and you want to sort B\$(N) (the song) in sequence for each value of A\$(N) (the artist).

To do this, you first sort the higher level array (A\$(N)) into sequence using an indirect sort as described above.

To sort B\$(N) within A\$(N), you move B\$(N) to T\$(N) in the sorted sequence for A\$(N), and then sort each group of B\$(N) that corresponds to a common

value in A\$(N), again with an indirect sort.

This second sort will then leave N(N) in the desired sequence, so that you can print both arrays in sequence with ...

```

FOR X = 1 TO N
PRINT A$(N(X)), B$(N(X))
NEXT X

```

If coded in Basic, the move of B\$(N) to T\$(N) would use code like:

```

FOR X = 0 TO N
T$(X) = B$(N(X))
NEXT X

```

The ML move routine has been set up to do a similar move of VARPTR's, which eliminates the requirement to duplicate the string data in these circumstances as well.

The parameter array element, P(9), controls this aspect of the move. If P(9) is set to the VARPTR of the starting position in the pointer array before the call to the move routine, it will move the source elements to the destination array in sorted sequence.

For this move, the element at P(6) should normally be set to the zero element of the source array, even if moving only part of the array. The detail of the move operation is described later.

An example Basic program which performs a multi-level sort of this nature is as follows:

B\$(N) is to be sorted in sequence within A\$(N).

Note that the alternative entry points are used in this example.

```

DIM A$(100),B$(100),T$(100),N(100),P(10),X,Y
DEFUSRO = 32187
'entry to initialise only
A1 = 32223
'EXEC address for sort
A2 = 32006
'EXEC address for move
A3 = 32119
'EXEC address to null strings
P(3)=0:P(4)=1:P(5)=255
'set as before
P(2)=VARPTR(N(0))
'address matching pointer
array
X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))
'initialise routine
FOR X = 0 TO 100
'set pointers
N(X)=X
'to natural sequence
NEXT X
P(6)=VARPTR(A$(0))

```

SORTING MULTI-DIMENSIONED  
ARRAYS

Multi-dimensioned arrays are held in memory with the highest order of the dimension in adjoining memory locations, eg with DIM A\$(20,2,1) the VARPTR's are stored in memory from the start as

```
A$(0,0,0) .... A$(20,0,0)
A$(0,1,0) .... A$(20,1,0)
A$(0,2,0) .... A$(20,2,0)
A$(0,0,1) .... A$(20,0,1)
A$(0,1,1) .... A$(20,1,1)
A$(0,2,1) .... A$(20,2,1)
```

This sort routine requires the elements to be sorted to be held in adjoining memory locations. Hence only the highest order dimension of an array can be sorted directly without some extra setting up, but any one of them be sorted this way.

Where the sort is to be done on the highest order dimension, then the sort is entered normally, eg to sort the array above for elements A\$(0,0,1) to A\$(20,0,1) set P(0)=21 and P(1) to VARPTR(A\$(0,0,1)) and execute the normal sort routine

Any other sort on the highest order dimension can be done in a similar way.

A sort of the lower order dimensions requires an indirect sort. In effect the elements are moved to the T\$(N) array and sorted there.

For example, if the array is dimensioned as DIM A\$(20,20), and you want to sort the low order elements for the high order elements of zero, ie A\$(0,0) to A\$(0,20), then the Basic code to move these elements to the T\$(N) array would be:

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
T$(X) = A$(0,X)
NEXT X
```

The ML move routine can also be used to move the VARPTR's of these elements in the same way, so that it can be used to avoid the requirement to duplicate the string data for these moves as well.

THE MOVE ROUTINE

The move routine has five parameters for its full operation P(6) is the address of the first VARPTR in the source array P(7) is the address in the destination array where the first VARPTR from the source

C\$ for B\$, and B\$ for A\$ in this code.

This allows any number of multiple levels of sorting to be achieved, and any array in the sequence can be either string or numeric.

SOME NOTES ON THIS SORT

The grouping of elements with the same value in A\$(N) is coded in Basic. While this operation could be done with another ML routine, the extra time required to perform this particular function in Basic is not excessive, because no copying of string data is required. Hence the gain in time from a ML routine is not that significant, and it is not a repetitive operation anyway.

The description is based on using an indirect sort for multi level sorts. It is also possible to change the order of each array as stored in memory as part of a multi-level sort if required.

The easiest way to achieve this is to follow the general procedure for an indirect sort, and then after each array is sorted in T\$(N), move the sorted VARPTR's from T\$(N) back to the original source array again.

If doing this, remember to set P(9)=0 before the move back so that you get a simple direct move.

The other thing which will change is that when grouping the elements in A\$(N) which are the same, use A\$(X) and A\$(X-1) in the IF test instead of A\$(N(X)) and A\$(N(X-1)).

If the multi-level sort involves only two levels ie A\$(N) and B\$(N), and you want to change the order in memory, then you can use the procedure outlined under indirect sort to sort both A\$(N) and B\$(N) at the same time, and then perform the loop to sort B\$(N) within A\$(N).

However, if the multi-level sort extends beyond two levels then you have to use the indirect sort procedure to retain the relationship between all elements.

For sorts of this nature, you also have to ensure that Basic is not allowed to do a garbage collect operation during the sort and associated moves.

The easiest way to ensure that this does not happen is to not use any string variable on the left hand side of an equals sign at any time during these operations in the Basic program.

```
'start source to move
P(7)=VARPTR(T$(0))
'start destination for move
P(8)=101
'number of VARPTR's to move
EXEC A2
'do move A$ to T$ '
P(0)=101
'number of elements to sort
P(1)=VARPTR(T$(0))
'start of elements to sort
EXEC A1
'sort T$ for A$ '
P(6)=VARPTR(B$(0))
'new source array to move
P(9)=VARPTR(N(0))
'start position in pointer
array for move
EXEC A2
'move B$ to T$ in sorted
sequence for A$
'sort B$(N) within A$(N)
'define each group in A$(N)
which has the same value
'and sort those sub-groups '
P(0)=1:Y=0
'initial values FOR
X = 1 TO 100
'loop starts at one for
comparasions
IF A$(N(X))=A$(N(X-1))THEN
P(0) P(0)+1:GOTO 300
... Line 100 follows.
IF P(0)=1 THEN 200
'no sort required
P(1)=VARPTR(T$(Y)):
P(2)=VARPTR(N(Y))
'pointers this sort
EXEC A1
'sort subset of string
' for this sort, T$(Y) is
starting element to sort
'N(Y) is start of matching
pointer
' and P(0) is number of
elements to sort
... Line 200 follows.
P(0)=1:Y=X
'reset pointers for next
sub-set sort
... Line 300 follows.
NEXT X
IF P(0)>1 THEN
P(1)=VARPTR(T$(Y)):
P(2)=VARPTR(N(Y)):EXEC A1
'this test is required at the
end of the loop
'to sort the last sub-group of
B$(N)
EXEC A3
'reset T$(N) to null
Further levels of sorting, ie
C$(N) within B$(N) within A$(N)
etc, can be obtained by
repeating the sequence to sort
B$ within A$, and substituting
```

array will be stored. P(8) is the number of VARPTR's to move P(9) is the address of the starting variable in the pointer array to control the move P(10) is a switch to control the direction of the move with a pointer array.

If P(9) is zero, then the move is done as a straight move of the VARPTR's from the source array to the destination array. The parameter at P(10) has no effect when P(9) is zero.

When P(9) is not zero, then the move is done by using the value of each element in the pointer array as an offset from the first VARPTR in the source array, (ie the address in P(6)), to find the actual element in the source array to be moved.

For example, if moving from B\$(N) to T\$(N) using N(N) as the pointer, and the first three elements of N(N) are:

```
N(0)=15
N(1)=35
N(2)=0
```

... then following the move

```
T$(0)=B$(15)
T$(1)=B$(35)
T$(2)=B$(0)
```

... the parameters for this move are:

```
P(6)=VARPTR(B$(0))
P(7)=VARPTR(T$(0))
P(9)=VARPTR(N(0))
```

If you code your programs in such a way that you don't use the zero elements in arrays (ie you always start your subscripts from 1), then the address of the starting element for the source array (in P(6)) must still be B\$(0) when the lowest value in N(N) is 1.

The value in the pointer array is used simply as an offset from the address in P(6) to find the start of the 5 bytes of the VARPTR to move. There is in fact, no check that that it is even in the same array.

As a result of this, the move routine can also be used to move the low order elements of a multi-dimensioned array, but you have to know how far apart they are.

#### MOVING LOW ORDER ELEMENTS

From the description of how multi-dimensioned arrays are stored in memory, you can work out how many elements there are

between each occurrence of the low order elements of such an array, eg for DIM A\$(X,Y,Z) as DIM A\$(20,2,1), there are 21 elements between each of the 'Y' elements, and 21\*3 elements between each of the 'Z' elements.

So that to move low order elements to the T\$(N) array for an indirect sort, you set up a separate pointer array containing the offsets required for such a move.

From our earlier example with A\$(20,20), to achieve the same move as

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
T$(X) = A$(0,X)
NEXT X
```

... you would set up values in a separate array, B(20), with:

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
B(X) = X*21
NEXT X
```

... and call the move routine with:

```
P(6)=VARPTR(A$(0,0))
P(7)=VARPTR(T$(0))
P(8)=21
P(9)=VARPTR(B(0))
```

In effect, the routine starts by moving the VARPTR of A\$(0,0) to T\$(0). It then skips 21 elements, and picks up the next VARPTR which is A\$(0,1), and moves that to T\$(1).

This same set up will work with any of the 21 low order elements in the array. The only parameter which would require a different value is P(6), which should be set to the first of the low order elements to be moved, eg to do the sort with the fifth element, ie for a move like:

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
T$(X) = A$(5,X)
NEXT X
```

... P(6) would be set equal to VARPTR(A\$(5,0)).

#### SORTING LOW ORDER ELEMENTS

When you actually do an indirect sort of the T\$(N) array, you would still use the pointer array A(N) for tracking the elements, ie the pointer array for the move (B(N)), is not the same pointer array that is used for the sort (A(N)).

Multi-level sorts on the low order elements of a multi-

dimensioned array thus become a little more complicated.

For this type of sort you require another step to set up the correct values in the pointer array for the move (B(N)), because it is not the same as the pointer array for the sort.

For example, if you are sorting A\$(5,X) within A\$(0,X), then the first sort would be a normal indirect sort of A\$(0,x), using the move as described above.

The Basic code to move A\$(5,X) to T\$(N) for the second sort (where A(N) is the pointer for the sort) would be:

```
FOR X=0 TO 20
T$(X) = A$(5,A(X))
NEXT X
```

The code to set B(N) to the correct values for the same move would be:

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
B(X) = A(X)*21
NEXT X
```

... with P(6) set equal to VARPTR(A\$(5,0)), which would then move the elements of A\$(5,X) to T\$(N) in the sorted sequence for A\$(0,X), when using B(N) as the pointer for the move, and A(N) as the pointer for the sort.

While this may seem rather complicated, the logic for what is required can be related directly to how you would do it if you were coding it all in Basic, and this can be useful for the more complex sorts. If you don't use multi-dimensioned arrays, then sorts of this nature are not necessary.

However, sorting is normally an incidental requirement for what the whole program is doing. In a number of cases, the overall design and coding of the total program can be made a lot easier by using multi-dimensioned arrays to structure and access the data.

In these circumstances, being able to sort the lower dimensions can be very useful, for simplifying the coding of the rest of the program.

While it would be possible to use Basic code to set up the T\$(N) array each time, rather than use the move routines, this requires the string data to be duplicated. If you have large arrays, this can use a lot of memory, which is not required when using the move routines as well.

## CHANGING VARPTR's IN MEMORY

The set up as described so far allows for an indirect sort of the low order dimensions of a multi-dimensioned array. Under some circumstances you may in fact want to change the order in which these elements are actually stored in memory, ie to do the same function as a simple sort which actually changes the order in which the elements are stored.

To allow this, I have provided a switch (at parameter P(10)) which makes the move routine do the indirect move in the opposite direction, ie it will move the sorted VARPTR's from T\$(N) back to the array A\$(20,20) in the same manner as they were extracted before the sort, but they will now be in sorted sequence.

To use this facility, simply set P(10)=1 after the sort, and execute the move routine again.

The same parameter values as set for the original move will then apply for the move back again.

If doing this, set P(10) back to zero again immediately after the move to avoid problems later on if you forget to do it.

If you intend to change the VARPTR's in memory, and you don't want to retain any existing relationships between the high order elements, then you don't need to do an indirect sort on T\$(N), you can do a simple sort.

An example program to sort all the high order elements of an array A\$(20,20), by changing the VARPTR's in memory follows, ie to do the equivalent of ...

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
  'do all high order elements
FOR Y = 0 TO 20
  'for each low order one
  T$(Y) = A$(X,Y)
  'move for sort
NEXT Y
  'sort T$(N) into required
  sequence
FOR Y = 0 TO 20
  'move sorted elements
  A$(X,Y) = T$(Y)
  'back to A$(20,20)
NEXT Y
NEXT X
```

This in turn is equivalent to writing a special sort routine in Basic to do the comparisons on the low order elements of a two dimensioned array sort.

Example program follows.

```
DIM A$(20,20),T$(20),P(10),X,
Y,Q
DEFUSR = 32187
'Entry to initialise
A1 = 32223
'EXEC address for sort
A2 = 32006
'EXEC address for move
A3 = 32119
'entry to null '
P(3)=0
'ascending sort
P(4)=1
'use full string
P(5)=255
'as sort key
P(2)=0
'don't use indirect sort
X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))
'initialise routine '
FOR X=0 TO 20
  'set pointer array
  N(X) = X*21
  'for each move
NEXT X
P(7)=VARPTR(T$(0))
'set move parameters
P(8)=21
  'which don't change
P(9)=VARPTR(N(0))
P(0)=21
  'will always sort 21 elements
P(1)=VARPTR(T$(0))
  'in T$(N)
  'sort all low order elements
FOR X = 0 TO 20
  P(5)=VARPTR(A$(X,0))
  'set to move
  EXEC A2
  'move elements
  EXEC A1
  'sort T$(N) array
  P(10)=1
  'set for reverse move
  EXEC A2
  'move back P(10)=0
  'reset switch
NEXT X
  EXEC A3
  'null VARPTR's in T$(N)
```

If you are in fact doing a multi-level sort of the low order elements, using an indirect sort, and changing the order in memory, then the pointer array for the move from the source array to T\$(N) in sorted sequence will be different to the pointer array used to move them back again. The pointer array for the move to T\$(N) in sorted sequence will be:

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
  B(X) = A(X)*21
NEXT X
```

The pointer array for the move back after the sort will be:

```
FOR X = 0 TO 20
  B(X) = X*21
NEXT X
```

## OTHER RESTRICTIONS WHEN MOVING STRING VARPTR's

When ever you use these routines to move string VARPTR's around in memory for sorting etc, you have to ensure that Basic is not forced to do a garbage collect operation in normal string space. If it does then the references to the string data may become unpredictable.

The easiest way to avoid this is to not use any string variable on the left hand side of an equal sign at any time during the sort and related operations.

For this reason, the calling sequences for these routines have been designed specifically to not require any string variable on the left hand side of an equation.

So play safe, and avoid doing any other operations in the same part of any program which does a sort or move associated with a sort.

The easy way to do this is to use a GOSUB to a routine that does the actual sort, and do nothing else before the RETURN.

## THE USE OF VARPTR's

All VARPTR's in CoCo Basic are 5 bytes long, and this feature is used by these routines so that it does not have to distinguish between the VARPTR of a numeric or a string array. In most cases they can be treated in the same way.

For a string variable the contents of the 5 byte VARPTR are:

- \* Byte 0 is the length of the string,
- \* Bytes 1 & 4 are not used,
- \* Bytes 2 & 3 contain the address of the first byte of the data for the string.

For a numeric variable the contents of the 5 byte VARPTR is the numeric value of the variable itself.

The value is held as a normalised floating point number where byte zero is the exponent (plus 128), and bytes 1 to 4 contain the normalised mantissa.

A common aspect for all VARPTR's is that if byte zero is

zero (ie contains the value zero), then a numeric variable will have the value zero, while a string variable will be a null string.

#### CONVERTING A FLOATING POINT NUMBER TO AN INTEGER

This utility contains a small routine (28 bytes long) which converts a normalised floating point number to a positive integer value between zero and Hex FFFF.

It does its conversion differently to Basic's INTENV routine which converts to a 16 bit two's complement integer between -32768 and +32767.

The conversion routine used here assumes a valid floating point value for the conversion, and does not test if it is valid or not. If an invalid value is used, then the result produced will normally be zero.

Hence if your machine 'locks up' when using this routine, check that the parameters in the parameter array are in a correct range. In some circumstances a zero value may overwrite a critical part of basic's communication area.

The high order bit of byte one is used to show the sign of the floating point number. For a positive number, this bit is zero. The conversion routine simply turns this bit on. So a negative value will convert to its absolute value.

Valid values for the exponent of a positive integer between 1 and Hex FFFF are from 129 to 144.

The conversion routine subtracts the actual exponent from 144 and uses the result as a counter for the number of 16 bit shifts to the right for the first two bytes of the mantissa, eg if the exponent is 129 (eg for 1) then the bits in the first two bytes of the mantissa are moved 15 places to the right, which produces the correct integer value.

If the actual exponent is 144 then no shift to the right is required, the first 2 bytes of the mantissa is the correct integer value.

If the exponent is invalid, then the routine will perform more than 15 shifts to the right, which will produce an integer value of zero.

To avoid doing 144 shifts to the right for a floating point number which is zero, the routine first tests for a zero

exponent, and if it is then the routine returns a zero value directly.

#### SORTING NUMERIC VARPTR'S AS STRINGS

Positive numeric values (including zero) will sort in the correct natural sequence if the 5 byte VARPTR is treated as normal string data and compared byte for byte from byte zero to 4.

However, negative numbers will not. This is because the exponent for -10 is the same as the exponent for +10. The only difference between these two variables as floating point numbers is that the high order bit of byte 1 is zero for +10 and one for -10. This also means that -10 will sort above +9 if compared in this way.

For much the same reason -10 will also sort as being greater than -9 if compared in this way.

The conversion of floating point numbers to a string format for sorting is done in two parts. Before the comparison is made, the 5 byte VARPTR is moved to working storage and converted to 6 bytes, which are then compared as normal string data.

The extra byte added is a sign byte to ensure that the natural sequence for sign applies. The sign byte is set to 2 for positive numbers, 1 for a zero, and to zero for negative numbers.

For positive numbers, the five byte numeric value is moved directly to working storage.

However for negative numbers, the complement of the five byte value is stored as the string data for comparisons. This ensures that negative numbers will sort in the correct natural sequence.

With these transformations, the normal string data comparison routines will produce the correct natural sequence for numeric variables in a sort.

The pointers to the string data elements (also held in working storage) are set to point to the working storage area, and if a swap is required, the numeric VARPTR's are swapped in the same way as if they were string VARPTR's.

#### HINT:

##### Loading ML programs

The following will load in a machine language program at ANY address! Just set the variable 'x' to the desired loading address.

```
POKE 465,0:EXEC &HA64C:X=1024:A=INT(X/256):B=X-(A*256):POKE &H1E7,A:POKE &H1E8,B:EXEC &HA505
```

##### USING THE ROUTINES

This utility is relocatable and can be loaded into any convenient area of memory for execution. eg for incidental use it can be loaded into protected memory above 32000 and executed from there, or in the graphic screen area.

However for normal use by any particular Basic program, I consider that the most appropriate place to put it is at the end of the Basic program itself.

The main advantage of this approach is that the ML routine then forms part of the Basic program itself and will always load with it, and hence is always available when required. It also does not require any special loading procedures to be used, and no high memory has to be protected from Basic.

There are no real disadvantages associated with using ML routines in this area. The Basic program can still be handled normally for EDIT, RENUM, (C)SAVE etc. The only normal operation which will damage ML routines in this area is to (C)SAVE the program in ASCII format. This effectively removes the ML routine from the program.

Other utilities which will effectively remove the ML routines are those which alter the physical storage of the Basic program in memory. eg that remove blanks & comments etc.

The utility is submitted as a Basic program containing DATA statements which are POKE'd into memory to set up the ML code.

This program is set up to incorporate the ML routine at the end of another Basic program, and then to delete itself from that program.

The line numbers used for the program start from 55000 to

allow it to be merged at the end of some other program. After merging this program, RUN 55000 to set up the ML routines.

If you wish to remove blanks etc from the original program, this can be done after merging these lines, but before the Run command.

Within the Basic program that uses this utility, the starting point for the routine is obtained by:

```
M=PEEK(27)*256+PEEK(28)-583
```

Entry points are then calculated with reference to the value of 'M' eg,

```
* single entry sort at M+219
* single entry move at M+0
* initialise only at M+187
* EXEC sort at M+223
* EXEC move at M+6
* EXEC null VARPTRs at M+119
```

If you want to use the routine at some other fixed area of memory, say 32000, then delete lines 55110-55150 and replace with:

```
CLEAR 500,32000
A=32000
```

... then continue as is.

The ML routines will then be POKE'd into memory from A to A+580.

The small ML routine used to add the ML code to the Basic program (in Line 55110) contains the length of the routine to be added (in Hex) as bytes 9 to 12 in the string A\$.

If this value is altered to suit, the same routine can be used to add any ML routine to the end of a Basic program, by following the same general procedure as used here.

Note that the value subtracted from the address in Loc 27 & 28 is 3 more than the value used in A\$.

#### WORKING STORAGE

The ML utility requires 46 bytes of memory for working storage, and to hold the parameter values passed to it. The direct page register is used to point to the working storage area.

As set up the routine uses the cassette buffer for working storage. The DP register is loaded with 2 for this purpose. This can be altered if desired by POKE'ing a different value into location M+175 (ie 32175)

within the ML code.

For example, if you want to display some action on the screen while the sort or move is going on, you can POKE 4 (or 5) into this location, and this will display the variables on the text screen. However if you do this then the routine will not be able to retain parameters between calls and you may not be able to use the alternative calling sequence. You can if you don't clear the screen or print anything on it that makes it scroll between operations.

Alternatively you may prefer to use the graphic screen area instead. Use 6 for Extended Basic or 14 for disk.

If you use the alternative calling sequence, then a number of parameters which are initialised by the initialise only call, can be altered directly by POKE's to the appropriate memory locations.

If DP is set equal to the start of working storage, ie to the value obtained by PEEK(M+175)\*256, then the POKE addresses for the parameters are:

```
DP+0 start position for sort key in string
DP+1 length of sort key in string
DP+2 address of parameter array
DP+4 ascending/descending switch
DP+35 switch to do numeric sort (<=0) or string sort (<>0)
```

If changing parameters with pokes, note that it is the switch at DP+35 which actually determines if a numeric sort is done or not.

The move routine does not retain any switch values for its options. These are set directly from the parameter array for each call, and hence cannot be altered by POKE's.

The null varptr routine also picks up its parameters directly from the parameter array when entered, and hence the routine must have already set its pointer to the parameter array before this routine is called ie, the initialise only routine, or a sort or a move must have been executed before executing the null varptr routine.

#### THE SHELL-METZNER SORT

I don't know the difference between a Shell sort and the variation called Shell-Metzner.

The algorithm used here is the

one described in 'Programming Techniques For Level II Basic' by William Barden jr. This is a publication by Radio Shack for the Model 1, and is a good one.

Programming techniques don't change much, and some of the older ones are easier to understand.

The description of the sort presented here is structured around the program logic used to implement it.

The sort itself is based on breaking down the total sorting task into several smaller sorts of sub-groups of elements within the total.

Each smaller sort is performed by a form of bubble sort, where each sub-group of elements to be sorted is selected in such a way that the total number of comparisons (and swaps) between individual elements for the sort, is substantially reduced, compared with a normal bubble sort.

Because of the conceptual similarities between the bubble sort and each individual sort of lists in the Shell-Metzner sort, a brief description of the bubble sort is included, using a similar approach as adopted for the more complex sort.

#### BUBBLE SORT

Assume we have 16 elements to be sorted into ascending sequence. The bubble sort would loop through the list and compare each element with the one next to it, and swap them over if the first was greater than the second. It then repeats this operation until it does a complete pass of the list with no swaps.

For example, the bubble sort would start with a switch, SW=0.

It compares element 1 with element 2 ...

- if element 2 is less than element 1, it exchanges (or swaps) elements 1 and 2

- as part of the swap it also sets SW=1. It then compares element 2 with element 3

- and does the same comparison and swaps the elements if necessary.

It then continues with a comparison (and swap) of elements 3 & 4, 4 & 5, 5 & 6, etc to 15 & 16.

When it has compared all elements, it tests SW. If SW=0 then it knows that no elements were swapped, and hence the list is now in the desired sequence.

If SW=1 then at least one swap

occurred so it goes back and repeats the operation again.

It keeps doing this until SW is still zero at the end of a pass, when the list is sorted.

In the worst case, the maximum number of swaps that may be required for the sort is  $15+14+13 \dots +3+2+1 = 120$ .

#### SHELL-METZNER SORT.

The Shell-Metzner sort uses a similar logic for sorting each individual list, in that it sets a switch to zero at the start of a pass. It then loops through the list, comparing elements in the list, and swapping them if necessary to get the required sequence. Each time it does a swap it sets the switch non-zero. At the end of the loop it tests the switch, and if it is not zero, it goes back and does the loop again.

The main difference with the Shell-Metzner sort is that it does not compare adjoining elements in the original list.

It sets up a 'gap' between elements in the original list, and does the comparison between elements separated by that gap.

In this way it avoids the requirement to 'float' an element all the way from the bottom of the list to the top, which happens with the bubble sort. With Shell-Metzner, a low element near the bottom of the list would be moved to near the top of the list as a single swap early in the sort.

The added complexity of the Shell-Metzner sort comes from the logic required to control the gap between the elements within each list to be compared, and the number of lists to be sorted. The logic to test when each list is sorted is the same as for the bubble sort.

#### NUMBER OF LISTS AND GAP BETWEEN EACH ELEMENT IN THE LIST

While these are separate parameters for the sort, they both have the same value (called  $M1$  in this description).

For the first pass of the sort,  $M1$  (gap and number of lists) is set equal to  $\text{INT}(N/2)$ , where 'N' is the number of elements to be sorted.

For each subsequent pass of the sort,  $M1$  is reduced to  $M1 = \text{INT}(M1/2)$ . When  $M1$  equals zero, the sort is finished.

So that with an example of 16 elements in the list:

The first pass has 8 lists to be sorted, with a gap of 8 between each element in the list.

So we do a normal bubble type sort on 8 separate lists, with the following elements in each list:

1 & 9: 2 & 10: 3 & 11: 4 & 12:  
5 & 13: 6 & 14: 7 & 15: 8 & 16

In this case the maximum number of swaps that can occur is 8, ie a swap in each list sorted.

The second pass has 4 lists to be sorted, each with a gap of 4 between each element in the list.

So we do another normal bubble type sort on 4 separate lists, with the following elements in each:

1, 5, 9 & 13: 2, 6, 10 & 14:  
3, 7, 11 & 15: 4, 8, 12 & 16

Because of the way that these elements were sorted during the first pass, the maximum number of swaps that can occur within each list is 3, giving a maximum of  $3*4=12$  swaps for the pass.

The third pass has 2 lists to be sorted, each with a gap of 2 between each element in the list.

So we repeat the sort on 2 separate lists, with the following elements in each list.

1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 & 15:  
2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 & 16

Again, because of the way that these elements were sorted in previous passes, the maximum number of swaps that might be required within each list is 7, giving a maximum of  $2*7=14$  swaps for the pass.

The fourth pass has a single list with a gap of 1, and while the logic for this sort is effectively the same as the logic used for a bubble sort, because of the way that the elements have been sorted by the previous passes, the maximum number of swaps that might now be required is only 16.

So that the worst case, maximum number of swaps required for the sort has been reduced to a total of 50 for the Shell-Metzner, compared with the 120 required for the bubble sort.

For larger lists, the reduction in the maximum number of swaps required becomes even more dramatic.

#### SORTS WITH AN ODD NUMBER OF ELEMENTS

The logic used to sort each list is effectively:

1. get the first element,
2. add the gap to find the next element
  - if the next element is greater than the number of elements to be sorted, have finished this loop for this list
  - go and test switch for swaps
3. compare the elements and swap if necessary
4. replace the first element with the second element, and repeat the operations from 2.

Hence, if the number of elements to be sorted is 15, then the lists sorted are:

First pass.  $M1=7$ , elements sorted are 1, 8 & 15: 2 & 9: 3 & 10: 4 & 11: 5 & 12: 6 & 13: 7 & 14.

Second pass.  $M1=3$ , elements sorted are 1, 4, 7, 10 & 13: 2, 5, 8, 11 & 14: 3, 6, 9, 12 & 15.

Third pass is a single list with a gap of 1.

I haven't tried to work through the maximum number of swaps for this one, but it is still substantially less than the number that might be required for a bubble sort.

#### NUMBER OF COMPARASIONS & NUMBER OF SWAPS

For a string sort in Basic it is normally the number of swaps required that determines how long the sort might take, rather than the number of comparasions.

This is mainly because of the requirement for regular and frequent garbage collections by Basic to provide sufficient free string space for its operations.

For example if you swap  $A$(I)$  with  $A$(J)$  using normal Basic commands like:

```
T$=A$(I): A$(I)=A$(J): A$(J)=T$
```

... then you use up free string space at a rapid rate, and this forces frequent garbage collection.

For this reason, any large Basic sort on strings can be speeded up significantly by swapping the  $\text{VARPTR}$ 's with  $\text{PEEK}$ 's and  $\text{POKE}$ 's instead, eg to do the swap with code like:

```

IX=VARPTR(A$(I))
JX=VARPTR(A$(J))
FOR X=0 TO 4
T=PEEK(IX+X)
POKE
IX+X,PEEK(JX+X)
POKEJX+X,T
NEXTX

```

While this arithmetic takes longer to do a single swap, the total sort time will be shorter because it avoids the need for garbage collection.

However, with a ML sort, swapping VARPTR's takes very little time at all, with most of the time used is spent finding the string data and doing the comparisons between the string data.

As well as reducing the maximum number of swaps required for a sort, the Shell-Metzner algorithm also provides a substantial reduction in the number of comparisons required for a sort.

For example, with 16 elements to be sorted, the bubble sort required a worst case maximum of 15 comparisons per pass, by 16 passes (240 max). The last pass is required to confirm that the list is sorted.

The first pass of the Shell-Metzner requires a maximum of 2 comparisons per list for 8 lists (ie 16). It also requires the extra pass after a swap to confirm that the list is sorted.

The second pass requires three comparisons per list for a max of 3 loops for 4 lists (ie 36).

The third pass requires 7 comparisons per list for a max of 4(?) loops for 2 lists (ie 56(?)).

I must admit that I am not too clear on what happens after the second pass. I would expect that if you start with a number of elements which is a power of 2, then the maximum number of loops required for any list would be 3, but I can't prove it and my reference book doesn't say.

However, even if the maximum number of loops per list increases by one for each pass, the total number of comparisons required is still substantially less than for a bubble sort.

## Listing One

```

1 ** ASORT (ML SORT)
   BY GEORGE MCLINTOCK
   SEPT 87
2 GOTO 55000
3 SAVE"54:3":END'7
4 'A GENERAL PURPOSE ML SORT FOR
   BASIC ARRAYS

```

```

5 'SET UP TO ADD ML AT END OF AN
   OTHER BASIC PROGRAM - TO USE ME
   RGE AT END ANOTHER PROGRAM AND
   RUN 55000
6 ' ENTRY POINTS - M=PEEK(27)*25
6+PEEK(28)-583 -SORT M+219 MO
VE M+0 NULL M+119
7 'INITIAISE ONLY M+219 EXEC MO
VE M+6 EXEC SORT M+223
8 'TO PUT IN FIXED AREA OF MEMOR
Y - DELETE LINES 55110-55150 -
REPACE WITH CLEAR 200,32000:A=32
000
9 '
55000 LN=56000:FOR X=0 TO 580 ST
EP 25:IF X<574 THEN N=25 ELSE N=
5
55010 GOSUB 55030:NEXT X
55020 RESTORE:GOTO 55110
55030 PRINT LN:;A=0:FOR Y=0 TO N
-1
55040 READ C$:B=VAL("&H"+C$):A=A
+B
55050 NEXT Y:READ C$:IF A<>VAL(
"&H"+C$) THEN PRINT "ERROR IN LI
NE NO":LN:STOP
55060 LN=LN+10:RETURN
55070 '
55080 FOR Y= 0 TO N-1:READ C$:PO
KE A,VAL("&H"+C$)
55090 A=A+1:NEXT Y:READ C$:RETUR
N
55100 '
55110 M$="9E1B308902446F806F806F
809F1B39":Y=&H01DA
55120 B=0:FOR X=1 TO 30 STEP 2:N
=VAL("&H"+MID$(M$,X,2)):B=B+N:PO
KE Y,N:Y=Y+1:NEXT X
55130 IF B <> &H578 THEN PRINT "
ERROR IN LINE NO 55110":STOP
55140 EXEC &H1DA:CLEAR
55150 A=PEEK(27)*256+PEEK(28)-58
3:LN=56000
55160 FOR X=0 TO 580 STEP 25:IF
X<574 THEN N=25 ELSE N=5
55170 GOSUB 55080:NEXT X
55180 '
55190 PRINT "ASORT ML NOW ADDED
TO END OF BASIC PROGRAM":PRI
NT "AND EXTRA BASIC CODE DELETED
"
55200 '
56000 DATA 17,0,AB,17,0,BB,17,0,
A5,9E,2,30,88,1E,17,0,81,1F,3,30
,5,8D,7B,1F,2,5DE
56010 DATA 30,5,8D,75,DD,12,30,5
,A6,5,97,8,8D,6B,DD,E,1F,1,DA,E,
26,11,9E,12,C6,83D
56020 DATA 5,A6,C0,A7,A0,5A,26,F
9,30,1F,26,F3,20,77,DC,12,58,49,
58,49,D3,12,D3,E,DD,AFD
56030 DATA 10,DF,1A,8D,42,DD,1C,
58,49,58,49,D3,1C,DE,1A,33,CB,C6
,5,D,8,26,F,A6,C0,973
56040 DATA A7,A0,5A,26,F5,30,5,9
C,10,25,DF,20,46,A6,A0,A7,C0,20,
EF,8D,35,9E,2,30,88,ADD
56050 DATA 23,8D,12,1F,3,30,5,8D
,C,1F,1,6F,C4,33,45,30,1F,26,F8,
20,25,6D,84,27,15,65C
56060 DATA 86,90,A0,84,97,B,EC,1
,8A,80,D,B,27,6,44,56,A,E,26,FA,
39,4F,5F,39,86,88D
56070 DATA 2,1F,8B,C6,28,DD,25,3

```

```

9,4F,1F,8B,39,8D,F1,8D,2,20,F6,8
D,CF,DD,2,1F,1,30,985
56080 DATA 88,14,A6,1B,97,4,8D,C
2,D7,0,D7,23,30,5,8D,BA,D7,1,39,
8D,D1,8D,E2,8D,CD,BCC
56090 DATA 9E,2,30,5,8D,AB,DD,18
,30,5,8D,A5,DD,6,DA,6,D7,5,DC,6,
93,18,DD,16,9E,A26
56100 DATA 2,8D,95,DD,E,58,49,58
,49,D3,E,D3,18,DD,10,DC,E,44,56,
DD,E,DA,E,27,62,9EA
56110 DATA DC,E,DD,12,58,49,58,4
9,D3,E,DD,C,9E,18,9F,14,9E,14,9F
,1A,F,8,D,23,10,810
56120 DATA 27,0,C6,8D,30,97,9,4F
,D6,0,5A,E3,2,DD,1E,DC,C,30,8B,9
F,1C,9C,10,24,3A,90B
56130 DATA 8D,1A,97,A,4F,D6,0,5A
,E3,2,DD,20,D,4,27,4,8D,55,20,2,
8D,30,9E,1C,9F,7FF
56140 DATA 1A,20,C8,A6,84,27,D,9
1,0,25,A,90,0,4C,91,1,25,2,96,1,
39,4F,39,4F,1F,67B
56150 DATA 8B,39,D,8,26,A6,9E,12
,30,1F,9F,12,27,84,9E,14,30,5,20
,96,9E,1E,DE,20,D,764
56160 DATA A,26,7,D,9,27,2,20,31
,39,D,9,27,FB,A,A,A,9,A6,80,A1,C
0,27,E7,25,619
56170 DATA EF,20,1E,9E,1E,DE,20,
D,9,26,6,D,A,27,E1,20,10,D,A,27,
DB,A,A,A,9,588
56180 DATA A6,80,A1,C0,27,E8,22,
CF,9E,1A,DE,1C,96,5,97,22,4C,97,
8,5F,A6,85,97,B,A6,B4A
56190 DATA C5,A7,85,96,B,A7,C5,5
C,C1,5,26,EF,D,22,27,AE,F,22,DC,
16,30,8B,33,CB,20,A35
56200 DATA E0,DE,25,DF,1E,8D,19,
DC,C,30,8B,9F,1C,9C,10,10,24,FF,
72,DF,20,8D,9,86,6,A56
56210 DATA 97,9,97,A,16,FF,3D,6D
,84,26,B,CC,1,5,A7,C0,6F,C0,5A,2
6,FB,39,5F,A6,1,9D7
56220 DATA 2D,E,86,2,A7,C0,A6,85
,A7,C0,5C,C1,5,26,F7,39,4F,A7,C0
,A6,85,43,A7,C0,5C,C1B
56230 DATA C1,5,26,F6,39,21B
56240 DEL 55000-56240

```

For assembly listing  
please turn over...

## HINT:

'Replacing' the text screen

This little one replaces the video display area to the address defined by the variable 'RE'. Change 'RE' to the desired address, and make sure 'RE' is evenly divisible by 512.

```

RE=3584:B=RE/512:A=1:FORI=65478T
O
65490 STEP2:POKE I((B
ANDA)=A),0:A=A+2:NEXT

```



## Listing Two

```

00100 * CALLED ASORT SORTS BASIC ARRAYS
00110 * WITH VARIOUS OPTIONS
00120 *
7D00 00130      ORG      32000
      0000 00140 SSK      EQU      0      START POS SORT KEY
      0001 00150 LSK      EQU      1      LEN SORT KEY
      0002 00160 PARAMS   EQU      2      ADDR PARAM ARRAY
      0004 00170 AD       EQU      4      ASC/DESC SW
      0005 00180 ASW      EQU      5      SW FOR INDIRECT SORT
      0006 00190 ARRAY    EQU      6      ADDR POINTER ARRAY
      0008 00200 SW       EQU      8
      0009 00210 IL       EQU      9
      000A 00220 JL       EQU      10
      000B 00230 T1      EQU      11
      000C 00240 M1      EQU      12
      000E 00250 M        EQU      14
      0010 00260 END      EQU      16
      0012 00270 CNT1    EQU      18
      0014 00280 ST       EQU      20
      0016 00290 OFFSET   EQU      22
      0018 00300 SAV      EQU      24
      001A 00310 I        EQU      26
      001C 00320 J        EQU      28
      001E 00330 IA      EQU      30
      0020 00340 JA      EQU      32
      0022 00350 GX1     EQU      34
      0023 00360 NUMSW    EQU      35
      0025 00370 STRNUM   EQU      37      COMPARE NUMBERS
      0028 00380 NOFSET   EQU      40      FROM START
      00390 *
      00400 *MOVE ARRAY POINTERS - CALLED BY USR
      00410 *OR BY EXEC AFTER EITHER ROUTINE INITIALISED
      00420 *PARAMETERS ARE
      00430 *P(6) START SOURCE STRING - VARPTR(A$(0))
      00440 *P(7) START DESTINATION VARPTR(T$(X))
      00450 *P(8) NUMBER OF VARPTRS TO MOVE - N(X)
      00460 *P(9) START POSITION IN POINTER ARRAY - VARPTR(A(X))
      00470 *      IF P(9) = 0 THEN DO A DIRECT MOVE
      00480 *P(10) SW FOR DIRECTION OF MOVE
      00490 *
7D00 17 00AB 00500 MOVE    LBSR    SETDP  ENTRY TO
7D03 17 00BB 00510      LBSR    INITAL  INITIALISE
7D06 17 00A5 00520 MEXEC   LBSR    SETDP  EXEC ENTRY
7D09 9E 02   00530      LDX     <PARAMS START POINTER ARRAY
7D0B 30 88 1E 00540      LEAX   30,X   TO 6TH ELEMENT
7D0E 17 0081 00550      LBSR    CONVT
7D11 1F 03   00560      TFR     D,U    SOURCE ARRAY
7D13 30 05   00570      LEAX   5,X
7D15 8D 7B   00580      BSR     CONVT
7D17 1F 02   00590      TFR     D,Y    DESTINATION ARRAY
7D19 30 05   00600      LEAX   5,X
7D1B 8D 75   00610      BSR     CONVT
7D1D DD 12   00620      STD     <CNT1  NUM TO MOVE
7D1F 30 05   00630      LEAX   5,X

```

|      |    |    |       |                                      |        |                          |
|------|----|----|-------|--------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| 7D21 | A6 | 05 | 00640 | LDA                                  | 5,X    | DIRECTION                |
| 7D23 | 97 | 08 | 00650 | STA                                  | <SW    | SWITCH                   |
| 7D25 | 8D | 6B | 00660 | BSR                                  | CONVT  |                          |
| 7D27 | DD | 0E | 00670 | STD                                  | <M     | POINTER TO NUMERIC       |
| 7D29 | 1F | 01 | 00680 | TFR                                  | D,X    |                          |
| 7D2B | DA | 0E | 00690 | ORB                                  | <M     |                          |
| 7D2D | 26 | 11 | 00700 | BNE                                  | INDIR  |                          |
|      |    |    | 00710 | *SIMPLE MOVE OF VARPTRS              |        |                          |
| 7D2F | 9E | 12 | 00720 | LDX                                  | <CNT1  |                          |
| 7D31 | C6 | 05 | 00730 | SNO                                  | LDB    | #5                       |
| 7D33 | A6 | C0 | 00740 | SM1                                  | LDA    | ,U+ MOVE EACH            |
| 7D35 | A7 | A0 | 00750 |                                      | STA    | ,Y+ VARPTR               |
| 7D37 | 5A |    | 00760 | DECB                                 |        |                          |
| 7D38 | 26 | F9 | 00770 | BNE                                  | SM1    |                          |
| 7D3A | 30 | 1F | 00780 | LEAX                                 | -1,X   |                          |
| 7D3C | 26 | F3 | 00790 | BNE                                  | SNO    | DO ALL                   |
| 7D3E | 20 | 77 | 00800 | BRA                                  | RBASIC |                          |
|      |    |    | 00810 | *DO INDIRECT MOVE FROM POINTER ARRAY |        |                          |
| 7D40 | DC | 12 | 00820 | INDIR                                | LDD    | <CNT1                    |
| 7D42 | 58 |    | 00830 | LSLB                                 |        | MUL * 5                  |
| 7D43 | 49 |    | 00840 | ROLA                                 |        |                          |
| 7D44 | 58 |    | 00850 | LSLB                                 |        |                          |
| 7D45 | 49 |    | 00860 | ROLA                                 |        |                          |
| 7D46 | D3 | 12 | 00870 | ADDD                                 | <CNT1  |                          |
| 7D48 | D3 | 0E | 00880 | ADDD                                 | <M     | ADDRESS FOR              |
| 7D4A | DD | 10 | 00890 | STD                                  | <END   | END MOVE                 |
| 7D4C | DF | 1A | 00900 | STU                                  | <I     | SAVE START               |
|      |    |    | 00910 | *                                    |        |                          |
| 7D4E | 8D | 42 | 00920 | INDIRO                               | BSR    | CONVT VAL TO MOVE        |
| 7D50 | DD | 1C | 00930 |                                      | STD    | <J CONVERT TO BYTES      |
| 7D52 | 58 |    | 00940 | LSLB                                 |        |                          |
| 7D53 | 49 |    | 00950 | ROLA                                 |        |                          |
| 7D54 | 58 |    | 00960 | LSLB                                 |        |                          |
| 7D55 | 49 |    | 00970 | ROLA                                 |        |                          |
| 7D56 | D3 | 1C | 00980 | ADDD                                 | <J     |                          |
| 7D58 | DE | 1A | 00990 | LDU                                  | <I     | START SOURCE/DESTINATION |
| 7D5A | 33 | CB | 01000 | LEAU                                 | D,U    | OFFSET                   |
| 7D5C | C6 | 05 | 01010 | LDB                                  | #5     | MOVE VARPTR              |
| 7D5E | 0D | 08 | 01020 | INDIR1                               | TST    | <SW                      |
| 7D60 | 26 | 0F | 01030 |                                      | BNE    | INDIRX                   |
| 7D62 | A6 | C0 | 01040 | LDA                                  | ,U+    |                          |
| 7D64 | A7 | A0 | 01050 | STA                                  | ,Y+    |                          |
| 7D66 | 5A |    | 01060 | INDIR2                               | DECB   |                          |
| 7D67 | 26 | F5 | 01070 |                                      | BNE    | INDIR1                   |
| 7D69 | 30 | 05 | 01080 | LEAX                                 | 5,X    |                          |
| 7D6B | 9C | 10 | 01090 | CMPX                                 | <END   |                          |
| 7D6D | 25 | DF | 01100 | BLO                                  | INDIRO |                          |
| 7D6F | 20 | 46 | 01110 | BRA                                  | RBASIC |                          |
|      |    |    | 01120 | *                                    |        |                          |
|      |    |    | 01130 | *DO REVERSE MOVE                     |        |                          |
|      |    |    | 01140 | *                                    |        |                          |
| 7D71 | A6 | A0 | 01150 | INDIRX                               | LDA    | ,Y+                      |
| 7D73 | A7 | C0 | 01160 |                                      | STA    | ,U+                      |
| 7D75 | 20 | EF | 01170 | BRA                                  | INDIR2 |                          |
|      |    |    | 01180 | *                                    |        |                          |
|      |    |    | 01190 | *SET VARPTRS TO NULL AFTER SORT      |        |                          |
|      |    |    | 01200 | *P(7) = START OF DESTINATION ARRAY   |        |                          |

|      |    |       |       |   |      |                         |
|------|----|-------|-------|---|------|-------------------------|
|      |    |       | 01210 | *P(8) = NUM TO NULL                                 |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01220 | *   |      |                         |
| 7D77 | 8D | 35    | 01230 | NULL  | BSR  | SETDP                   |
| 7D79 | 9E | 02    | 01240 |   | LDX  | <PARAMS                 |
| 7D7B | 30 | 88 23 | 01250 |   | LEAX | 35, X TO 7TH ELEMENT    |
| 7D7E | 8D | 12    | 01260 |   | BSR  | CONVT                   |
| 7D80 | 1F | 03    | 01270 |   | TFR  | D, U START ELEMENTS     |
| 7D82 | 30 | 05    | 01280 |   | LEAX | 5, X                    |
| 7D84 | 8D | 0C    | 01290 |   | BSR  | CONVT                   |
| 7D86 | 1F | 01    | 01300 |   | TFR  | D, X NUMBER             |
| 7D88 | 6F | C4    | 01310 | NULL1   | CLR  | , U                     |
| 7D8A | 33 | 45    | 01320 |   | LEAU | 5, U                    |
| 7D8C | 30 | 1F    | 01330 |   | LEAX | -1, X                   |
| 7D8E | 26 | F8    | 01340 |   | BNE  | NULL1                   |
| 7D90 | 20 | 25    | 01350 |   | BRA  | RBASIC                  |
|      |    |       | 01360 | *   |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01370 | *CONVERT NORMALISED FLOATING POINT NUMBER           |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01380 | *POINTED TO BY X                                    |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01390 | *INTO 2 BYTE INTEGER IN D                           |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01400 | *RESULTS VALID ONLY FOR POSITIVE VALUES TO HEX FFFF |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01410 | *INVALID NUMBERS FORCED TO ZERO                     |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01420 | *   |      |                         |
| 7D92 | 6D | 84    | 01430 | CONVT   | TST  | , X                     |
| 7D94 | 27 | 15    | 01440 |   | BEQ  | ZERO                    |
| 7D96 | 86 | 90    | 01450 |   | LDA  | #144 MAX VALID VALUE    |
| 7D98 | A0 | 84    | 01460 |   | SUBA | , X EXPONENT            |
| 7D9A | 97 | 0B    | 01470 |   | STA  | <T1                     |
| 7D9C | EC | 01    | 01480 |   | LDD  | 1, X MANTISSA           |
| 7D9E | 8A | 80    | 01490 |   | ORA  | #380 ASSUME POSITIVE    |
| 7DA0 | 0D | 0B    | 01500 |   | TST  | <T1                     |
| 7DA2 | 27 | 06    | 01510 |   | BEQ  | EXCONV NO MOVE REQUIRED |
| 7DA4 | 44 |       | 01520 | CONVT1  | LSRA | MOVE TO INTEGER         |
| 7DA5 | 56 |       | 01530 |   | RORB | POSITION IN D           |
| 7DA6 | 0A | 0B    | 01540 |   | DEC  | <T1                     |
| 7DA8 | 26 | FA    | 01550 |   | BNE  | CONVT1                  |
| 7DAA | 39 |       | 01560 | EXCONV  | RTS  |                         |
| 7DAB | 4F |       | 01570 | ZERO  | CLRA |                         |
| 7DAC | 5F |       | 01580 |   | CLRB |                         |
| 7DAD | 39 |       | 01590 |   | RTS  |                         |
|      |    |       | 01600 | *   |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01610 | *SET DIRECT PAGE                                    |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01620 | *   |      |                         |
| 7DAE | 86 | 02    | 01630 | SETDP   | LDA  | #2                      |
| 7DB0 | 1F | 8B    | 01640 |   | TFR  | A, DP                   |
| 7DB2 | C6 | 28    | 01650 |   | LDB  | #NOFSET AND ADDRESS FOR |
| 7DB4 | DD | 25    | 01660 |   | STD  | <STRNUM COMPARE NUMBERS |
| 7DB6 | 39 |       | 01670 |   | RTS  |                         |
|      |    |       | 01680 | *   |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01690 | *RETURN TO BASIC                                    |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01700 | *   |      |                         |
| 7DB7 | 4F |       | 01710 | RBASIC  | CLRA |                         |
| 7DB8 | 1F | 8B    | 01720 |   | TFR  | A, DP                   |
| 7DBA | 39 |       | 01730 |   | RTS  |                         |
|      |    |       | 01740 | *   |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01750 | *SORT ROUTINE                                       |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01760 | *CALLED BY X=USR(VARPTR(P(0)))                      |      |                         |
|      |    |       | 01770 | *PARAMETERS ARE                                     |      |                         |

```

01780 *P(0)=NUMBER STRINGS TO SORT
01790 *P(1)=FIRST ELEMENT TO SORT
01800 *P(2)=MATCHING POINTER OR ZERO
01810 *P(3)=SW ASCENDING/DESCENDING SORT
01820 *P(4)=START POSITION SORT KEY
01830 *P(5)=LENGTH OF SORT KEY
01840 *FOR FULL STRING P(4)=1 & P(5)=255
01850 *
7DBB 8D F1 01860 INONLY BSR SETDP TO INITIALISE ONLY
7DBD 8D 02 01870 BSR INITAL
7DBF 20 F6 01880 BRA RBASIC
01890 *
7DC1 8D CF 01900 INITAL BSR CONVT GET PARAMETER VALUE
7DC3 DD 02 01910 STD <PARAMS SAVE IT
7DC5 1F 01 01920 TFR D,X
7DC7 30 88 14 01930 LEAX 20,X TO ELEMENT 4
7DCA A6 1B 01940 LDA -5,X ASC/DESC SW
7DCC 97 04 01950 STA <AD
7DCE 8D C2 01960 BSR CONVT
7DD0 D7 00 01970 STB <SSK START KEY
7DD2 D7 23 01980 STB <NUMSW SW NUMERIC OR STRING
7DD4 30 05 01990 LEAX 5,X
7DD6 8D BA 02000 BSR CONVT
7DD8 D7 01 02010 STB <LSK LENGTH SORT KEY
7DDA 39 02020 RTS
02030 *
J2040 *ACTUAL ENTRY FOR SORT
02050 *
7DDB 8D D1 02060 START BSR SETDP ENTER HERE FOR INITIALISE
7DDD 8D E2 02070 BSR INITAL AND SORT
7DDF 8D CD 02080 EXECB BSR SETDP ENTER HERE FOR EXEC
7DE1 9E 02 02090 LDX <PARAMS
7DE3 30 05 02100 LEAX 5,X FIRST ELEMENT FOR SORT
7DE5 8D AB 02110 BSR CONVT
7DE7 DD 18 02120 STD <SAV
7DE9 30 05 02130 LEAX 5,X MATCHING
7DEB 8D A5 02140 BSR CONVT POINTER
7DED DD 06 02150 STD <ARRAY ARRAY
7DEF DA 06 02160 ORB <ARRAY GET SWITCH
7DF1 D7 05 02170 STB <ASW INDIRECT SORT
7DF3 DC 06 02180 LDD <ARRAY CALC OFFSET
7DF5 93 18 02190 SUBD <SAV TO POINTER
7DF7 DD 16 02200 STD <OFFSET ARRAY
7DF9 9E 02 02210 LDX <PARAMS SET BY INIT
7DFB 8D 95 02220 BSR CONVT
7DFD DD 0E 02230 STD <M NUM TO SORT
7DFE 58 02240 LSLB MUL * 5
7E00 49 02250 ROLA
7E01 58 02260 LSLB
7E02 49 02270 ROLA
7E03 D3 0E 02280 ADDD <M
7E05 D3 18 02290 ADDD <SAV ADDRESS FOR END
7E07 DD 10 02300 STD <END OF SORT STRINGS
02310 *
02320 *
02330 * SET FOR OUTER LOOP IE EACH LIST
02340 *

```

|           |      |            |                    |        |                     |
|-----------|------|------------|--------------------|--------|---------------------|
| 7E09 DC   | 0E   | 02350 RP0  | LDD                | <M     | GAP FOR COMPARE     |
| 7E0B 44   |      | 02360      | LSRA               |        | INT(M/2)            |
| 7E0C 56   |      | 02370      | RORB               |        |                     |
| 7E0D DD   | 0E   | 02380      | STD                | <M     |                     |
| 7E0F DA   | 0E   | 02390      | ORB                | <M     | TEST ZERO           |
| 7E11 27   | 62   | 02400      | BEQ                | RTSB   | END OF SORT         |
|           |      | 02410 *    |                    |        |                     |
| 7E13 DC   | 0E   | 02420      | LDD                | <M     | SET INITIAL VALUE   |
| 7E15 DD   | 12   | 02430      | STD                | <CNT1  |                     |
| 7E17 58   |      | 02440      | LSLB               |        | MUL * 5             |
| 7E18 49   |      | 02450      | ROLA               |        | TO GET              |
| 7E19 58   |      | 02460      | LSLB               |        | GAP IN BYTES        |
| 7E1A 49   |      | 02470      | ROLA               |        |                     |
| 7E1B D3   | 0E   | 02480      | ADDD               | <M     |                     |
| 7E1D DD   | 0C   | 02490      | STD                | <M1    | BYTES IN GAP        |
|           |      | 02500 *    |                    |        |                     |
|           |      | 02510 *    | SET FOR INNER LOOP |        |                     |
|           |      | 02520 *    |                    |        |                     |
| 7E1F 9E   | 18   | 02530      | LDX                | <SAV   | FIRST GROUP IN LIST |
| 7E21 9F   | 14   | 02540 RP1A | STX                | <ST    |                     |
| 7E23 9E   | 14   | 02550 RP1  | LDX                | <ST    | START EACH LIST     |
| 7E25 9F   | 1A   | 02560      | STX                | <I     |                     |
| 7E27 0F   | 08   | 02570      | CLR                | <SW    | SWITCH              |
|           |      | 02580 *    |                    |        |                     |
|           |      | 02590 *    | SORT THE LIST      |        |                     |
|           |      | 02600 *    |                    |        |                     |
| 7E29 0D   | 23   | 02610 RP2  | TST                | <NUMSW |                     |
| 7E2B 1027 | 00C6 | 02620      | LBEQ               | DONUM  | DO NUMERIC SORT     |
| 7E2F 8D   | 30   | 02630      | BSR                | VALID1 | SET LEN TO SEARCH   |
| 7E31 97   | 09   | 02640      | STA                | <IL    |                     |
| 7E33 4F   |      | 02650      | CLRA               |        |                     |
| 7E34 D6   | 00   | 02660      | LDB                | <SSK   |                     |
| 7E36 5A   |      | 02670      | DECB               |        | ADJUST FOR ADD      |
| 7E37 E3   | 02   | 02680      | ADDD               | 2,X    | START POS IN STRING |

# COCO3 TAPE or DISK

## on sale NOW!

Part 1 - deleted Part 2 (19 programs)  
 Part 3 (10 programs) Part 4 (20 programs)

# \$16 ea.



Presented by GOLDSOFT

|      |    |    |         |        |        |                          |                                     |
|------|----|----|---------|--------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 7E39 | DD | 1E | 02690   | STD    | <IA    | ADDRESS TO START SEARCH  |                                     |
| 7E3B | DC | 0C | 02700   | LDD    | <M1    | BYTES IN GAP             |                                     |
| 7E3D | 30 | 8B | 02710   | LEAX   | D, X   |                          |                                     |
| 7E3F | 9F | 1C | 02720   | STX    | <J     | SECOND STRING TO COMPARE |                                     |
| 7E41 | 9C | 10 | 02730   | CMPY   | <END   | END STRINGS              |                                     |
| 7E43 | 24 | 34 | 02740   | BHS    | ENDLP1 | AT END THIS PASS         |                                     |
|      |    |    | 02750 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E45 | 8D | 1A | 02760   | BSR    | VALID1 | LEN UPPER STRING         |                                     |
| 7E47 | 97 | 0A | 02770   | STA    | <JL    |                          |                                     |
| 7E49 | 4F |    | 02780   | CLRA   |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E4A | D6 | 00 | 02790   | LDB    | <SSK   |                          |                                     |
| 7E4C | 5A |    | 02800   | DECB   |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E4D | E3 | 02 | 02810   | ADDD   | 2, X   |                          |                                     |
| 7E4F | DD | 20 | 02820   | STD    | <JA    | ADDRESS TO START SEARCH  |                                     |
|      |    |    | 02830 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E51 | 0D | 04 | 02840   | CONT1  | TST    | <AD                      | ASCEND/DESCEND                      |
| 7E53 | 27 | 04 | 02850   |        | BEQ    | AS1                      |                                     |
| 7E55 | 8D | 55 | 02860   |        | BSR    | DES                      | DESCENDING SORT                     |
| 7E57 | 20 | 02 | 02870   |        | BRA    | MX1                      |                                     |
| 7E59 | 8D | 30 | 02880   | AS1    | BSR    | ASC                      | ASCENDING SEARCH                    |
|      |    |    | 02890 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E5B | 9E | 1C | 02900   | MX1    | LDX    | <J                       | INCREMENT POINTERS                  |
| 7E5D | 9F | 1A | 02910   |        | STX    | <I                       |                                     |
| 7E5F | 20 | C8 | 02920   |        | BRA    | RP2                      |                                     |
|      |    |    | 02930 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
|      |    |    | 02940 * |        |        |                          | SET LENGTH OF STRING TO SEARCH      |
|      |    |    | 02950 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E61 | A6 | 84 | 02960   | VALID1 | LDA    | , X                      |                                     |
| 7E63 | 27 | 0D | 02970   |        | BEQ    | RTS                      | NULL STRING                         |
| 7E65 | 91 | 00 | 02980   |        | CMPA   | <SSK                     |                                     |
| 7E67 | 25 | 0A | 02990   |        | BLO    | MX2                      | START > STRING                      |
| 7E69 | 90 | 00 | 03000   |        | SUBA   | <SSK                     | START SEARCH                        |
| 7E6B | 4C |    | 03010   |        | INCA   |                          | ADJUST FOR COUNT                    |
| 7E6C | 91 | 01 | 03020   |        | CMPA   | <LSK                     | LEN TO SEARCH                       |
| 7E6E | 25 | 02 | 03030   |        | BLO    | RTS                      | STRING < SEARCH                     |
| 7E70 | 96 | 01 | 03040   |        | LDA    | <LSK                     | GET LEN TO SEARCH                   |
| 7E72 | 39 |    | 03050   | RTS    | RTS    |                          |                                     |
| 7E73 | 4F |    | 03060   | MX2    | CLRA   |                          | MAKE ZERO LEN                       |
| 7E74 | 39 |    | 03070   |        | RTS    |                          |                                     |
| 7E75 | 4F |    | 03080   | RTSB   | CLRA   |                          |                                     |
| 7E76 | 1F | 8B | 03090   |        | TFR    | A, DP                    |                                     |
| 7E78 | 39 |    | 03100   |        | RTS    |                          |                                     |
|      |    |    | 03110 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
|      |    |    | 03120 * |        |        |                          | END OF LOOP 1                       |
|      |    |    | 03130 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E79 | 0D | 08 | 03140   | ENDLP1 | TST    | <SW                      |                                     |
| 7E7B | 26 | A6 | 03150   |        | BNE    | RP1                      |                                     |
| 7E7D | 9E | 12 | 03160   |        | LDX    | <CNT1                    |                                     |
| 7E7F | 30 | 1F | 03170   |        | LEAX   | -1, X                    |                                     |
| 7E81 | 9F | 12 | 03180   |        | STX    | <CNT1                    |                                     |
| 7E83 | 27 | 84 | 03190   |        | BEQ    | RP0                      | DO NEW LIST                         |
| 7E85 | 9E | 14 | 03200   |        | LDX    | <ST                      | DO NEXT SET OF LISTS                |
| 7E87 | 30 | 05 | 03210   |        | LEAX   | 5, X                     |                                     |
| 7E89 | 20 | 96 | 03220   |        | BRA    | RP1A                     |                                     |
|      |    |    | 03230 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
|      |    |    | 03240 * |        |        |                          | DO ASCENDING SORT                   |
|      |    |    | 03250 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E8B | 9E | 1E | 03260   | ASC    | LDX    | <IA                      | ADDRESS LOWER                       |
| 7E8D | DE | 20 | 03270   |        | LDU    | <JA                      | ADDR UPPER                          |
| 7E8F | 0D | 0A | 03280   | ASC1   | TST    | <JL                      | LEN UPPER                           |
| 7E91 | 26 | 07 | 03290   |        | BNE    | NZ1                      |                                     |
| 7E93 | 0D | 09 | 03300   |        | TST    | <IL                      | LN LOWER                            |
| 7E95 | 27 | 02 | 03310   |        | BEQ    | NOSWAP                   | IF BOTH ZERO THEN NO SWAP           |
| 7E97 | 20 | 31 | 03320   |        | BRA    | SWAP                     | IF UPPER ZERO & LOWER NOT THEN SWAP |
| 7E99 | 39 |    | 03330   | NOSWAP | RTS    |                          | RETURN                              |
|      |    |    | 03340 * |        |        |                          |                                     |
| 7E9A | 0D | 09 | 03350   | NZ1    | TST    | <IL                      |                                     |

|      |      |      |       |  |         |  |
|------|------|------|-------|--|---------|--|
| 7E9C | 27   | FB   | 03360 | BEQ                                    | NOSWAP  | IF LOWER IS ZERO & UPPER IS NOT-THEN NO SWAP |
|      |      |      | 03370 | * BOTH NON-ZERO COMPARE NEXT BYTE      |         |  |
| 7E9E | 0A   | 0A   | 03380 | DEC                                    | <JL     | DECREASE COUNTERS FOR                        |
| 7EA0 | 0A   | 09   | 03390 | DEC                                    | <IL     | COMPARASION                                  |
| 7EA2 | A6   | 80   | 03400 | LDA                                    | ,X+     | LOWER BYTE                                   |
| 7EA4 | A1   | C0   | 03410 | CMPA                                   | ,U+     | UPPER BYTE                                   |
| 7EA6 | 27   | E7   | 03420 | BEQ                                    | ASC1    | STILL EQUAL                                  |
| 7EA8 | 25   | EF   | 03430 | BLO                                    | NOSWAP  | LOWER IS LOWER THAN UPPER                    |
| 7EAA | 20   | 1E   | 03440 | BRA                                    | SWAP    | IS GREATER THAN SWAP THEM                    |
|      |      |      | 03450 | *                                      |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03460 | * DESCENDING SORT                      |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03470 | *                                      |         |  |
| 7EAC | 9E   | 1E   | 03480 | DES                                    | LDX     | <IA LOWER                                    |
| 7EAE | DE   | 20   | 03490 | LDU                                    | <JA     | UPPER  |
| 7EB0 | 0D   | 09   | 03500 | DES1                                   | TST     | <IL LEN LOWER                                |
| 7EB2 | 26   | 06   | 03510 | BNE                                    | NZ2     |  |
| 7EB4 | 0D   | 0A   | 03520 | TST                                    | <JL     | LEN UPPER                                    |
| 7EB6 | 27   | E1   | 03530 | BEQ                                    | NOSWAP  | BOTH ZERO NO SWAP                            |
| 7EB8 | 20   | 10   | 03540 | BRA                                    | SWAP    | IF LOWER ZERO & UPPER NOT THEN SWAP          |
| 7EBA | 0D   | 0A   | 03550 | NZ2                                    | TST     | <JL  |
| 7EBC | 27   | DB   | 03560 | BEQ                                    | NOSWAP  | IF UPPER NON ZERO & LOWER ZERO THEN SWAP     |
| 7EBE | 0A   | 0A   | 03570 | DEC                                    | <JL     |  |
| 7EC0 | 0A   | 09   | 03580 | DEC                                    | <IL     |  |
| 7EC2 | A6   | 80   | 03590 | LDA                                    | ,X+     | LOWER BYTE                                   |
| 7EC4 | A1   | C0   | 03600 | CMPA                                   | ,U+     | UPPER BYTE                                   |
| 7EC6 | 27   | E8   | 03610 | BEQ                                    | DES1    | STILL EQUAL                                  |
| 7EC8 | 22   | CF   | 03620 | BHI                                    | NOSWAP  | LOW BYTE IS > UPPER NO SWAP                  |
|      |      |      | 03630 | *IS LESS THAN SWAP THEM - FALL THROUGH |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03640 | *                                      |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03650 | * SWAP VARPTR OF STRINGS               |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03660 | *                                      |         |  |
| 7ECA | 9E   | 1A   | 03670 | SWAP                                   | LDX     | <I   |
| 7ECC | DE   | 1C   | 03680 | LDU                                    | <J      |  |
| 7ECE | 96   | 05   | 03690 | LDA                                    | <ASV    |  |
| 7ED0 | 97   | 22   | 03700 | STA                                    | <GX1    | SWITCH                                       |
| 7ED2 | 4C   |      | 03710 | INCA                                   |         |  |
| 7ED3 | 97   | 08   | 03720 | STA                                    | <SW     | SHOW SWAP                                    |
| 7ED5 | 5F   |      | 03730 | S0                                     | CLRB    |  |
| 7ED6 | A6   | 85   | 03740 | S1                                     | LDA     | B,X  |
| 7ED8 | 97   | 0B   | 03750 | STA                                    | <T1     |  |
| 7EDA | A6   | C5   | 03760 | LDA                                    | B,U     |  |
| 7EDC | A7   | 85   | 03770 | STA                                    | B,X     |  |
| 7EDE | 96   | 0B   | 03780 | LDA                                    | <T1     |  |
| 7EE0 | A7   | C5   | 03790 | STA                                    | B,U     |  |
| 7EE2 | 5C   |      | 03800 | INCB                                   |         |  |
| 7EE3 | C1   | 05   | 03810 | CMPB                                   | #5      |  |
| 7EE5 | 26   | EF   | 03820 | BNE                                    | S1      |  |
| 7EE7 | 0D   | 22   | 03830 | TST                                    | GX1     |  |
| 7EE9 | 27   | AB   | 03840 | BEQ                                    | NOSWAP  | RETURN DONT DO ARRAY                         |
| 7EEB | 0F   | 22   | 03850 | CLR                                    | <GX1    | ZERO FOR NEXT TIME                           |
| 7EED | DC   | 16   | 03860 | LDD                                    | <OFFSET | SWAP ARRAY AS WELL                           |
| 7EEF | 30   | 8B   | 03870 | LEAX                                   | D,X     |  |
| 7EF1 | 33   | CB   | 03880 | LEAU                                   | D,U     |  |
| 7EF3 | 20   | B0   | 03890 | BRA                                    | S0      | SWAP AS WELL                                 |
|      |      |      | 03900 | *                                      |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03910 | *                                      |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03920 | *DO NUMERIC SORT                       |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03930 | *BY CONVERTING NUM VARPTR TO STRING    |         |  |
|      |      |      | 03940 | *                                      |         |  |
| 7EF5 | DE   | 25   | 03950 | DONUM                                  | LDU     | <STRNUM                                      |
| 7EF7 | DF   | 1E   | 03960 | STU                                    | <IA     | ADDR TO START SEARCH                         |
| 7EF9 | 8D   | 19   | 03970 | BSR                                    | SETNUM  | SET NUM TO STRING                            |
| 7EFB | DC   | 0C   | 03980 | LDD                                    | <M1     | BYTES IN GAP                                 |
| 7EFD | 30   | 8B   | 03990 | LEAX                                   | D,X     | NEXT VARPTR TO COMPARE                       |
| 7EFF | 9F   | 1C   | 04000 | STX                                    | <J      |  |
| 7F01 | 9C   | 10   | 04010 | CMFX                                   | <END    |  |
| 7F03 | 1024 | FF72 | 04020 | LBHS                                   | ENDLP1  | END THIS PASS                                |

|      |      |      |       |   |        |                        |
|------|------|------|-------|---|--------|------------------------|
| 7F07 | DF   | 20   | 04030 | STU                                     | <JA    | SECOND STRING          |
| 7F09 | 8D   | 09   | 04040 | BSR                                     | SETNUM | SET IT UP              |
| 7F0B | 86   | 06   | 04050 | LDA                                     | #6     |                        |
| 7F0D | 97   | 09   | 04060 | STA                                     | <IL    | LENGTH TO              |
| 7F0F | 97   | 0A   | 04070 | STA                                     | <JL    | SEARCH                 |
| 7F11 | 16   | FF3D | 04080 | LBRA                                    | CONT1  | CONTINUE AS FOR STRING |
|      |      |      | 04090 | *                                       |        |                        |
|      |      |      | 04100 | *SET NUMERIC VARPTR TO SORT AS A STRING |        |                        |
|      |      |      | 04110 | *                                       |        |                        |
| 7F14 | 6D   | 84   | 04120 | SETNUM                                  | TST    | ,X                     |
| 7F16 | 26   | 0B   | 04130 | BNE                                     | NOTZRO |                        |
| 7F18 | CC   | 0105 | 04140 | LDD                                     | #0105  | SET FOR                |
| 7F1B | A7   | C0   | 04150 | STA                                     | ,U+    | ZERO                   |
| 7F1D | 6F   | C0   | 04160 | ZR1                                     | CLR    | ,U+                    |
| 7F1F | 5A   |      | 04170 | DECB                                    |        |                        |
| 7F20 | 26   | FB   | 04180 | BNE                                     | ZR1    |                        |
| 7F22 | 39   |      | 04190 | RTS                                     |        |                        |
|      |      |      | 04200 | *                                       |        |                        |
| 7F23 | 5F   |      | 04210 | NOTZRO                                  | CLRB   | FOR COUNTING           |
| 7F24 | A6   | 01   | 04220 | LDA                                     | 1,X    | BYTE WITH SIGN         |
| 7F26 | 2D   | 0E   | 04230 | BLT                                     | XNEG   | IS NEGATIVE            |
| 7F28 | 86   | 02   | 04240 | LDA                                     | #2     | MOVE FOR               |
| 7F2A | A7   | C0   | 04250 | STA                                     | ,U+    | POSITIVE NUM           |
| 7F2C | A6   | 85   | 04260 | POS1                                    | LDA    | B,X                    |
| 7F2E | A7   | C0   | 04270 | STA                                     | ,U+    |                        |
| 7F30 | 5C   |      | 04280 | INCB                                    |        |                        |
| 7F31 | C1   | 05   | 04290 | CMPB                                    | #5     |                        |
| 7F33 | 26   | F7   | 04300 | BNE                                     | POS1   |                        |
| 7F35 | 39   |      | 04310 | RTS                                     |        |                        |
| 7F36 | 4F   |      | 04320 | XNEG                                    | CLRA   | SET FOR                |
| 7F37 | A7   | C0   | 04330 | STA                                     | ,U+    | NEGATIVE NUM           |
| 7F39 | A6   | 85   | 04340 | XNEG1                                   | LDA    | B,X                    |
| 7F3B | 43   |      | 04350 | COMA                                    |        | COMPLEMENT             |
| 7F3C | A7   | C0   | 04360 | STA                                     | ,U+    | DURING MOVE            |
| 7F3E | 5C   |      | 04370 | INCB                                    |        |                        |
| 7F3F | C1   | 05   | 04380 | CMPB                                    | #5     |                        |
| 7F41 | 26   | F6   | 04390 | BNE                                     | XNEG1  |                        |
| 7F43 | 39   |      | 04400 | RTS                                     |        |                        |
|      |      |      | 04410 | *                                       |        |                        |
|      | 7F44 |      | 04420 | ZZEND                                   | EQU    | *                      |
|      | 7DDB |      | 04430 | END                                     |        | START                  |

00000 TOTAL ERRORS

⊕



TAPE or DISK

#'s 12 and 13 ON SALE NOW!! \$16



# HEADINGS

by  
Michael Shoobridge

**T**HIS PROGRAM IS rather light-weight, ie it only makes pretty patterns. But the underlying idea is to explore some of the potential uses of STRINGS, used for making BORDERS. The following points are brought out:-

1) Define the STRINGS early in the program, then call them up when needed by a simple command, such as:-

```
PRINT AS
```

```
(... B$, C$ or A$+B$+C$+D$).
```

2) Define some STRINGS a bit later in the program, with a variable included in it, which may be used to vary the appearance of the graphic called by the STRINGS (such as:-

```
A$=STRING$(N, X+16*Y)
```

... where N = number of times that the colour block will be repeated; X = the shape of the graphic character; and Y = the colour of the character - where 1 = yellow, 2 = blue, 3 = red, and so on).

X may be modified by defining it as being equal to 127 plus any number from 1 to 16: By this means RND(16) may be used to give any graphic character.

3) Use another number (C5 in the program) to change the background colour by a CLS(c5) instruction. (See line 460).

4) Make a fixed block of, say, 24 characters in length, into which any number of words (not more than 24 characters in total length) may be inserted.

This device (LINES 300-340) enables one to wrap a coloured border around this defined block, and to change both the border, and the message in the centre, with only one 'instruction' line (any of lines 810-880), and a universal print statement (line 470).

5) A simple device for making

follow-on menus. If these are to be fixed menus (not likely to be changed later) many bytes may be saved by omitting the PRINT statements, and wrapping them up in one or several long strings, when they will take only one or two lines instead of the 9 or 10 for all the PRINT statements. The beauty of this type of menu is that you can come back to the 2nd or the 3rd menu, or return to the 1st, whenever you want to.

This is controlled by MK=1, MK=2, MK=3, MK=7 in lines 180, 360, 500-505, 695, 740, 995, 1030.

I am not claiming any special originality for these ideas, merely that they may be useful (especially for beginners, like myself) to have as a working example to study.

This is one of the reasons why there are two LISTINGS, so that comparisons may be made between a simpler and a more complex version (line 470 for instance).

## The Listing:

```
*****
*                                     *
*           HEADINGS                 *
*           by                         *
*           MICHAEL SHOOBRIDGE        *
*                                     *
*****
1 GOTO5
2 SAVE"337:3":END'10
3 '
4 '
5 ' HEADINGS/BAS MULTIPLE MENUS
  WITH ONE OR SEVERAL COLOURED SU
  RROUNDS MPK SHOOBRIDGE 14 SEPT
  1987 23 NAUGHTON GROVE BLACKBUR
  N 3130 VICTORIA
10 CLEAR 2000
20 ON BRK GOTO 30: 'FOR COCO 3 D
  NLY. DELBTE FOR COCO 1 AND 2
25 Z1$=STRING$(15,140+48):
  Z2$=STRING$(15,131+16):
  Z3$=STRING$(1,131+48):
  Z4$=STRING$(1,131+16):
  Z5$=STRING$(15,131+48):
  Z6$=STRING$(15,140+16)
30 CLS:PRINT@33,Z1$:Z2$:FOR X=65
  TO 353 STEP32:PRINT@X,Z3$:Z4$: N
  EXT X
40 PRINT@76,"MENU"
50 PRINT@100,"1) HORIZONTAL"
60 PRINT@132,"2) UPRIGHT LINES"
70 PRINT@164,"3) RED WHITE & BLU
  E"
80 PRINT@196,"4) MOSAIC"
90 PRINT@228,"5) BLACK & WHITE"
100 PRINT@260,"6) STREET SCENE"
110 PRINT@292,"7) INDIAN BLANKET
  S"
120 PRINT@324,"8) BLACK SURROUND
  "
130 PRINT@356,"9) further select
  ions"
140 FORX=93TO 381 STEP32:PRINT@X
  ,Z3$:Z4$: NEXT X
150 PRINT@385,Z5$:Z6$
160 AN$=INKEY$:IF AN$="" THEN160
170 IF AN$<"1" OR AN$>"9" THEN30
180 MK=1: ON VAL(AN$) GOSUB210,2
  20,230,240,250,260,270,280,290
190 IF AN$="9"THEN 600
200 GOTO300
210 S1$="RAILWAY":S2$="TRACKS":C
  1=3:C2=5:C3=1:C4=7:C5=2:C6=0:E=1
  40:F=140:G=140:H=140:CNT=9:RTUR
  N
220 S1$="PICKET":S2$="FENCE ":
  C1=1:C2=7:C3=6:C4=2:C5=3:C6=0:E=
  138:F=138:G=138:H=138:CNT=9:RTU
  RN
230 S1$="UNION ":S2$="JACK":C1=4
  :C2=4:C3=2:C4=7:C5=5:C6=0:E=143:
  F=143:G=143:H=143:CNT=8:RETURN
240 S1$="****":S2$="****": C1=6:
  C2=4:C3=3:C4=1:C5=7:C6=0:E=136:F
  =134:G=130:H=134:CNT=2:RETURN
250 S1$="ADVERTISING": S2$="CIGA
  RETTES ":C1=2:C2=5:C3=4:C5=4:C6=
  0: E=128:F=128:G=128:H=138: CNT
  =6: RETURN
260 S1$="TOWN": S2$="HOUSES": C1
  =7:C2=5:C3=1:C4=1:C5=2:C6=0:E=13
  7:F=128:G=139:H=135:CNT=2:RETURN
270 S1$="": S2$="SOMBRE": C1=3:
  C2=1: C3=4: C4=6: C5=4: C6=0: E=
  130: F=133: G=143: H=128: CNT=3:
  RETURN
280 S1$=CHR$(143+48)+CHR$(143+32
  ): S2$=STRING$(8,CHR$(143+16)):
  C1=7: C2=3: C3=2: C4=2: C5=5: C6
  =0: E=128: F=128: G=128: H=128:
  CNT=8: RETURN
290 RETURN
300 P1=LEN(S1$): P2=(24-P1)/2: P
  3=INT((24-P1)/2): IF P2>P3 THEN
```

# Tandy ELECTRONICS

## CoCo3 Home Educational Package

SPECIAL CHRISTMAS PACKAGE

Enjoy reliable computer technology from a user-friendly Tandy computer package that is easy on the budget. Be entertained and educated at the same time. With this great computer package you can get down to work or fun from day one. Enjoy super quality computer equipment in your own home. This is an exciting offer that should not be missed.



### Package Includes:

Your own computer system for fun, entertainment, professional application and an excellent saving! Make a fantastic investment this Christmas and treat yourself and your family to computing fun with Tandy. This package includes a computer cassette recorder, a set of joysticks, a handy nylon marker pen, 2 education and 2 game programs and the CoCo3 keyboard. This package is too good to miss, so rush into Tandy now before it is too late. 26-1208, 26-3008, 26-9649, 26-9407, 26-9550, 26-7967, 26-7968

**35%  
Off!**

Reg 690.69

**\$449**

**BUY NOW AND SAVE!**

### Color Computer 3

Reg 449.00

**\$369**

**Save  
\$80**

128K Extended BASIC Color Computer 3. Be entertained, educated and get professional applications such as graphics, programming, budgets & more. 128K memory expandable to 512K. Connect to your TV for instant use. 26-3334



# 1000 EX Great Home Education Package

Tandy Puts It All Together For You

**\$1499** Reg 2198.00

**Save \$699**

## BONUS

Software Pack Includes:

- Typing Tutor III, Improve Speed & Accuracy
- Smat Money, to help organize finances
- P-16 Falcon—a game
- Crosscheck-B/W—a crossword puzzle

Suggested Retail Value: \$300

**Tandy 1000 EX.** A wonderful computer package to give, great to get! Best of all, buy a PC-Compatible 1000 EX before Christmas and get the software bonus pack to the value of \$300.00. Take advantage of Personal Desk-Mate at no extra cost. It's the best computer package put together for Christmas. Buy today and save! 25-1050, 25-1023, 25-9650

Same package as above with the VM-2 Monochrome Monitor. 26-3211 Reg 1948.95.. Save 649.95.. \$1299

Trademark OZISOFT

Monitor stand not included



**Save \$100**

## Triple-Mode Personal Printer

Reg 599.95

**499<sup>95</sup>**

DMP 130. Word-processing, data-processing and dot-addressable graphics modes. 26-1280



WE SERVICE WHAT WE SELL!

**Available From 350 Stores  
Australiawide Including  
Tandy Computer Centres  
or Order On VIATEL \*642614#**

# Tandy ELECTRONICS

A DIVISION OF TANDY  
AUSTRALIA LIMITED  
INC. IN N.S.W.

Nearly  
350 Stores  
Australia-  
Wide

Independent Tandy Dealers may not be participating in this ad or have every item advertised.  
Prices may also vary at individual Dealer Stores

# the GOLDSOFT WISHBOOK



The Goldsoft Wishbook  
The following products are available  
on order from us.

To order, contact us by phone, Viatel  
or letter, giving your name, address,  
phone number and credit card number, as  
well as the Item # shown beside the  
product as listed below.

All items include post and packing.

| Item # | CoCo Hardware<br>Description  | Price    |
|--------|---|----------|
| G 001  | The CoCoConnection -<br>Use your CoCo to<br>control models, alarms<br>- anything electrical | \$206.00 |
| G 002  | Video Amplifier with<br>sound - attach your<br>CoCo 1 or 2 to a<br>Video monitor            | \$35.00  |
| G 003  | The Probe - A temper-<br>ature sensing unit<br>you plugin to the joy<br>stick port.         | \$49.95  |

| Item # | CoCo Software<br>Description   | Price   |
|--------|--|---------|
| G 1001 | Say the Wordz - two<br>Curriculum based<br>speller programs for<br>your Tandy Speech /<br>Sound Pack (32K ECB) | \$29.95 |

| Item # | The CoCo 3 Tape/Disk         | Price   |
|--------|------------------------------|---------|
| G 1002 | # 1                          | \$16.00 |
| G 1003 | # 2                          | \$16.00 |
| G 1004 | # 3                          | \$16.00 |
| G 1015 | #10 Education                | \$16.00 |
| G 1016 | #11 Education<br>(Disk only) | \$16.00 |

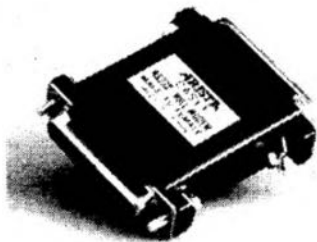
| Item # | The Best of CoCoZ<br>Description | Price   |
|--------|----------------------------------|---------|
| G 1005 | # 1 Education                    | \$16.00 |
| G 1006 | # 2 Part 1 16K Games             | \$16.00 |
| G 1007 | # 2 Part 2 32K Games             | \$16.00 |
| G 1008 | # 3 Utilities                    | \$16.00 |
| G 1009 | # 4 Business                     | \$16.00 |

|        |                     |         |
|--------|---------------------|---------|
| G 1010 | # 5 Adventure Games | \$16.00 |
| G 1011 | # 6 Preschool Edn   | \$16.00 |
| G 1012 | # 7 Graphics        | \$16.00 |
| G 1013 | # 8 16K Games       | \$16.00 |
| G 1014 | # 9 32K Games       | \$16.00 |

| Fun<br>Item # | Description   | Price    |
|---------------|---|----------|
| Q 1020        | Ancient Art of War  | \$96.00  |
| Q 1021        | Print Shop  | \$119.00 |
| Q 1022        | Gato  | \$68.00  |
| Q 1023        | Sargon III  | \$96.00  |
| Q 1024        | Zork I  | \$79.00  |
| Q 1025        | Zork II   | \$79.00  |
| Q 1026        | Zork III  | \$79.00  |
| Q 1027        | Trinity   | \$79.00  |
| Q 1028        | Ballyhoo  | \$79.00  |
| Q 1029        | Hitch Hicker's Guide<br>to the Galaxy                           | \$79.00  |
| Q 1030        | Crossword Magic   | \$68.00  |
| Q 1031        | The American Challenge  | \$68.00  |
| Q 1032        | Balance of Power  | \$69.00  |
| Q 1033        | Racter  | \$79.00  |
| Q 1034        | Jet   | \$114.00 |
| Q 1035        | Moonmist  | \$79.00  |
| Q 1036        | Shanghai  | \$68.00  |
| Q 1037        | Championship Golf   | \$69.00  |
| Q 1038        | Borrowed Time   | \$68.00  |
| Z 2018        | The Great International<br>Paper Airplane Construc-<br>tion kit | \$49.95  |
| Z 2019        | Star Trek   | \$49.95  |
| Z 2020        | Championship Boxing   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2021        | Ultima II   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2022        | Decision in the Desert  | \$69.95  |
| Z 2023        | F-15 Strike Eagle   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2024        | Kings Quest   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2025        | Mean 18   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2026        | Boulderdash   | \$49.95  |
| Z 2027        | Boulderdash II  | \$49.95  |
| Z 2028        | Conflict in Vietnam   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2029        | Dambusters  | \$69.95  |
| Z 2030        | Kings Quest II  | \$69.95  |
| Z 2031        | PSI-5 Trading Company   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2032        | Silent Service  | \$69.95  |
| Z 2033        | Solo Flight   | \$69.95  |
| Z 2035        | Star Fleet  | \$59.95  |

| Education<br>Item # | Description                             | Price   |
|---------------------|---|---------|
| Z 2036              | Chem Lab                                | \$69.95 |
| Z 2037              | Creature Creator                        | \$59.95 |
| Z 2038              | Crypto Cube                             | \$59.95 |
| Z 2039              | Decimal Dungeon                         | \$49.95 |
| Z 2040              | Donald Duck's Playground                | \$59.95 |
| Z 2041              | European Nations and<br>Locations       | \$59.95 |
| Z 2042              | Fraction Action                         | \$49.95 |
| Z 2043              | Nath Maze                               | \$59.95 |
| Z 2044              | Kickey's Space Adventure                | \$69.95 |
| Z 2045              | Mission Algebra                         | \$59.95 |
| Z 2046              | Race Car 'Rithmetic                     | \$49.95 |
| Z 2047              | Remember!                               | \$69.95 |
| Z 2048              | Ships Ahoy                              | \$59.95 |
| Z 2049              | Spellagraph                             | \$59.95 |
| Z 2050              | Spellakazam                             | \$59.95 |
| Z 2051              | Spellicopter                            | \$59.95 |
| Z 2052              | Ten Little Robots                       | \$49.95 |
| Z 2053              | Vinnie The Pook in the<br>100 Acre Wood | \$69.95 |

# CHRISTMAS GIFTS FOR YOUR COMPUTER



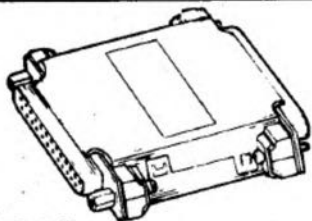
RS232C  
NULL  
MODEM  
ADAPTOR **\$1335**



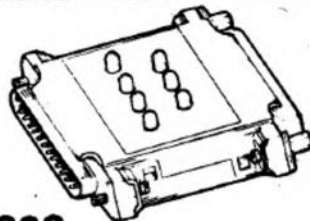
RS232 DATA SWITCH  
WITH  
TESTER **\$9995**



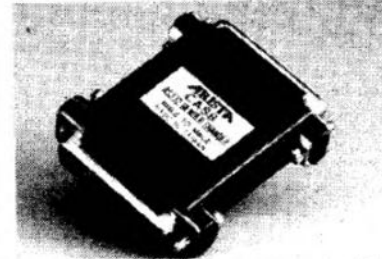
RS232  
BREAK  
OUT BOX **\$9495**



RS232  
SURGE PROTECTOR  
**\$2880**



RS232  
MINI TESTER  
**\$2470**



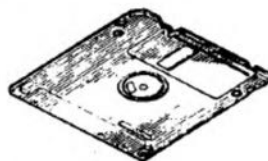
RS323  
GENDER **\$1245**  
CHANGER

## Accessories to keep your system running

MAGNETIC  
BULK  
ERASER

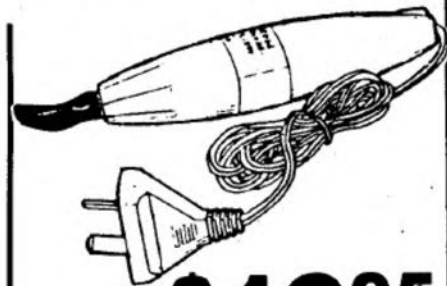


**\$3995**



5 1/4 AND 3 1/2  
DISK DRIVER  
HEAD CLEANER

**\$655..**



HEAD  
DEMAGNETISER **\$1395**

GOLDSOFT  
DISKETTES  
5 1/4 DS DD

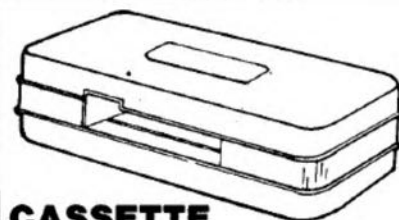


BOX OF 10

**\$1799**



TAPE HEAD  
CARE KIT **\$435**



CASSETTE  
TAPE ERASER

**\$1315**



GOLDSOFT

Available from:

**GOLDSOFT**

P.O. BOX 1742, S'PORT, Q, 4215

TEL: (075) 39 6177 or order on VIATEL '64213 #



```

P2=P3+1
310 P2$=STRING$(P2,143+16*4): P3
$=STRING$(P3,143+16*4)
320 Q1=LEN(S2$): Q2=(24-Q1)/2: Q
3=INT((24-Q1)/2): IF Q2>Q3 THEN
Q2=Q3+1
330 Q2$=STRING$(Q2,143+16*4): Q3
$=STRING$(Q3,143+16*4)
340 X1$=STRING$(24,143+16*4)
350 X=127
360 IF MK=7 THEN370
365 GOTO430
370 C1=RND(7): C2=RND(7):
C3=RND(7): C4=RND(7):
C5=RND(8): ' 1=YELLOW
2=BLUE 3=RED 4=BUFF
5=CYAN 6=MAGENTA 7=ORANGE
OR SUBSTITUTE FIXED NUMBER (1-7
) IN C1/C2/C3/C4/C5
380 E=X+RND(16): F=X+RND(16): G=
X+RND(16): H=X+RND(16): '128-143
-> VERTICAL = 133/138
HORIZONTAL = 131/140
PLAIN = 128/143
CHECKER = 134/137
L SHAPES= 129/130/132/136
REVERSE= 135/139/141
390 CNT=CNT+1: IF CNT>3 THEN E=F
400 IF CNT>5 THEN G=E
410 IF CNT>7 THEN H=E
420 IF CNT>9 THEN CNT=0
430 A$=STRING$(2,E+16*C1):
B$=STRING$(2,F+16*C2):
C$=STRING$(2,G+16*C3):
D$=STRING$(2,H+16*C4)
440 K$=A$+B$: L$=C$+D$:
O$=K$+L$
450 Q$=O$+O$: R$=Q$+Q$:
U$=R$+R$: V$=U$+B$+C$+X1
$+D$+K$+C$: W$=D$+A$+C$+D$
: Y$=O$+X1$+K$+D$+R$+Q$+O$+K$+
C$
460 CLS(C5)
470 PRINT V$:P2$S1$P3$:V$:Q2$S2$
Q3$:Y$
480 PRINT@320,"colours C1="C1
" C2="C2" C3="C3" LINE 370 C4=
"C4" C5="C5" C6="C6:PRINT@384,"c
haracters E="E"F="F"G="G"LINE 38
0 H="H:" count=":CNT
490 AN$=INKEY$: IF AN$="" THEN490
ELSE IF AN$="P" THEN520
500 IF MK=2 THEN600 ELSE IF MK=3
THEN900
505 MK=7:S1$="COLOURFUL MARGINS
DEMO":S2$="<P> TO PRINT OUT DAT
A": ' MK=7 SENDS PROGRAM TO RND
(7) OR RANDOM COLOURS (LINES 300
-550)
510 GOTO300
520 CLS:INPUT"IS THE PRINTER ONL
INE ? <ENTER> WHEN READY
":R$
530 PRINT:PRINT"PRINTING THE SET
TINGS REQUIRED":PRINT#-2,"THE BO
RDER from your HEADINGS/BAS prog
ram was made up as follows:-
540 PRINT#-2,"COLOURS:- C1="
C1" C2="C2" C3="C3" C4="C4
" C5="C5" C6="C6
550 PRINT#-2,"CHARACTERS:- E="E
" F="F" G="G" H="H" and COU

```

'...these ideas may be useful, especially to beginners...'

```

I="CNT:PRINT#-2,"COUNT=1-3 (rand
om) CNT=4-5 (2 Chars same 2 dif
ferent) CNT=6-7 (3 chars same)
CNT=8-9 (all chars same).":P
RINT#-2:PRINT#-2:CLS:GOTO500
600 CLS:PRINT@33,Z1$:Z2$: IF MK=2
THEN605
603 FOR X=65TO 353 STEP32:PRINT@
X,Z3$:Z4$:NEXT X:GOTO610
605 FOR X=65TO 353 STEP32:PRINT@
X,B$: NEXT X
610 PRINT@100," #1 VARIOUS"
620 PRINT@132," #2 PATTERNS"
630 PRINT@164," #3 FOR YOU"
640 PRINT@196," #4 TO PLAY"
650 PRINT@228," #5 WITH, OR"
660 PRINT@260," #6 TO WHICH"
670 PRINT@292," #7 YOU MAY AD
D"
680 PRINT@324," #8 YOUR OWN."
690 PRINT@356," #9) further selec
tions"
695 IF MK=2 THEN705
700 FOR X=93TO 381 STEP32:PRINT@
X,Z3$:Z4$: NEXT X:GOTO710
705 FOR X=93 TO381 STEP32:PRINT@
X,D$:NEXT X
710 PRINT@385,Z5$:Z6$
720 AN$=INKEY$: IF AN$="" THEN72
0
730 IF AN$<"1" OR AN$>"9" THEN60
0
740 MK=2:ON VAL(AN$) GOSUB810,82
0,830,840,850,860,870,880,890
750 IF AN$="9" THEN900
760 GOTO300
795 '-----
798 '
799 '
800 ' ONLY TYPE 800 ON IF YOU WA
NT MORE EXAMPLES, OR TO SEE HOW
MULTIPLE MENUS WORK
805 ' -----
810 S1$="#1":S2$="":C1=2:C2=7:C3
=1:C4=4:C5=4:C6=0: E=143:F=143:G
=143:H=134:CNT=7: RETURN
820 S1$="#2":S2$="":C1=7:C2=1:C3
=5:C4=4:C5=6:C6=0: E=138:F=134:G
=143:H=131:CNT=1: RETURN
830 S1$="#3":S2$="":C1=1:C2=6:C3
=1:C4=2:C5=2:C6=0: E=133:F=134:G
=143:H=131:CNT=1: RETURN
840 S1$="#4":S2$="":C1=5:C2=5:C3
=7:C4=2:C5=5:C6=0: E=140:F=140:G
=140:H=140:CNT=8: RETURN
850 S1$="#5":S2$="":C1=5:C2=5:C3
=1:C4=7:C5=2:C6=0: E=140:F=143:G

```

```

=130:H=137:CNT=3: RETURN
860 S1$="#6":S2$="":C1=7:C2=6:C3
=6:C4=2:C5=8:C6=0: E=143:F=143:G
=129:H=143:CNT=4: RETURN
870 S1$="#7":S2$="":C1=7:C2=7:C3
=7:C4=3:C5=7:C6=0: E=143:F=143:G
=137:H=143:CNT=4: RETURN
880 S1$="JUST IN CASE YOU THOUGH
T":S2$="NOTHING WAS GOING HERE":
C1=4:C2=3:C3=4:C4=7:C5=5:C6=0: E
=143:F=143:G=143:H=140:CNT=7: RET
URN
890 RETURN
900 CLS: IF MK=3 THEN904
902 PRINT@33,Z1$:Z2$:GOTO906
904 PRINT@33,Q$+O$+K$+C$
906 FOR X=65 TO353 STEP32: PRINT
@X,Z3$:Z4$: NEXT X
910 PRINT@68," #1 FURTHER ONE
S"
920 PRINT@100," #2 FOR YOUR"
930 PRINT@132," #3 AMUSEMENT.
"
940 PRINT@164," #4 TRY SOME"
950 PRINT@196," #5 OF YOUR OW
N"
960 PRINT@228," #6 BY SUBSTIT
UTION"
970 PRINT@260," #7 IN LINES"
980 PRINT@292," #8 1110 TO 11
90"
985 PRINT@357," (9 = MAIN MENU)"
990 FORX=93TO 381 STEP32:PRINT@X
,Z3$:Z4$: NEXT X
995 IF MK=3 THEN1005
996 PRINT@385,Q$+O$+K$+C$
1000 PRINT@385,Z5$:Z6$:GOTO1010
1005 PRINT@385,Q$+O$+K$+C$
1010 AN$=INKEY$: IF AN$="" THEN10
10
1020 IF AN$<"1" OR AN$>"9" THEN30
1030 MK=3: ON VAL(AN$) GOSUB 111
0,1120,1130,1140,1150,1160,1170,
1180,1190
1040 IF AN$="9" THEN30
1050 GOTO300
1110 S1$="#1":S2$="":C1=1:C2=3:C
3=5:C4=2:C5=4:C6=0: E=143:F=143:
G=143:H=143:CNT=0: RETURN
1120 S1$="#2":S2$="":C1=4:C2=1:C
3=4:C4=4:C5=6:C6=0: E=143:F=143:
G=135:H=142:CNT=5: RETURN
1130 S1$="#3":S2$="":C1=2:C2=4:C
3=6:C4=3:C5=3:C6=0: E=133:F=131:
G=143:H=143:CNT=3: RETURN
1140 S1$="#4":S2$="":C1=6:C2=5:C
3=5:C4=3:C5=4:C6=0: E=138:F=143:
G=142:H=140:CNT=1: RETURN
1150 S1$="#5":S2$="":C1=6:C2=6:C
3=6:C4=1:C5=2:C6=0: E=141:F=141:
G=141:H=134:CNT=6: RETURN
1160 S1$="#6":S2$="":C1=3:C2=6:C
3=1:C4=1:C5=2:C6=0: E=131:F=138:
G=131:H=134:CNT=2: RETURN
1170 S1$="#7":S2$="":C1=5:C2=5:C
3=5:C4=5:C5=7:C6=0: E=136:F=139:
G=140:H=133:CNT=2: RETURN
1180 S1$="#8":S2$="":C1=4:C2=4:C
3=4:C4=3:C5=5:C6=0: E=140:F=140:
G=140:H=134:CNT=7: RETURN
1190 RETURN

```

# CLOCK CHIPS 'n THINGS

By Ken Wagnitz  
OS9

I FINALLY HAVE the clock chip which I have been mumbling about, connected to my CoCo. Admittedly at the time of writing, it is still on a prototyping board. But it works fine. I can boot OS-9 and get the right time onto it, without entering the time from the keyboard.

The RTC (Real Time Clock) chip and an 8 bit I/O (Input/Output) chip, are connected via the CoCo cassette socket, and powered from two 'AA' batteries. They should last for over a year.

Additional I/O chips, or battery-powered memory chips can be added without further hardware. The cassette connections are used as a serial input and output ports.

The relay is unused, and could still be operated independently. I chose the cassette port because it is not normally used under RS-DOS and never used under OS-9.

The big delay has been software! My goal was to produce a cheap circuit which could be added externally to the CoCo, with software anyone could use to control it.

The initial stimulus was the pain of entering the date and time to OS-9, so naturally my first driving software was for that DOS.

However the hardware will work under RS-DOS as well, and would be ideal for those people using B-DOS who enter the time and date, or for anyone who wants to control things for their CoCo with digital input and output.

This is a simple add-on which is easy to use.

## The Circuit

This approach to the addition of a real time clock was a result of stumbling across the family of chips designed to hang off the Phillips 'I2C' bus (that is 'I' squared 'C'). They only require a ground, a

bi-directional data lead (SDA) and an output-only (from the computer) clock lead (SCL).

Lots of chips can be connected to those three wires, each having its own address.

The only problem with the cassette port is that it has only one input and one output. I tried using the relay as a clock output, but it nearly chattered to death! So the other two connections together make a bi-directional (each able to send data) data lead.

The clock is synthesized by the circuitry you see in the circuit diagram below.

## How It Works

The battery provides a 3V rail to the chips. If the I/O chip is not loaded, it draws virtually nil current. The clock chip will draw about 15 microamps with the computer off or on. Current is only drawn in the milliamp range when the clock chip is being accessed.

I only do that when booting OS9. The I/O chip only draw current if any of its ports which are programmed high, are supplying current to a load.

It resets to all ports high, and should be use such that it switches on any external loads by its ports going low. The same goes for the output leads on the RTC. That way, no extra current will be drawn from the battery.

The external circuit should be powered from the mains or elsewhere, as shown.

The cassette output is normally low, hence the DOut lead is high. Software takes the cassette out high, driving DOut low and triggering the monostable, whose output goes high.

At the end of the pulse it triggers the second mono, which provides a clock pulse of about 50 microseconds. Before the clock pulse starts, software has

driven the DOut line high or low, as required.

The receiving chips read the data line only when the clock is high.

The first byte sent is the address of the chip which is being written to or read from. The least significant bit is a '0' if the computer is sending to the chip, or a '1' if it wants the chip to send. At the end of each byte transmitted, the receiving device (computer or chip) sends an acknowledge bit, a '0'.

Notice that the data line is pulled up with resistors only, not driven high. When a chip has to send data, the cassette port drives the data line low briefly, to start a clock pulse sequence, then returns it high, so the chip can leave the line high or drive it low.

Thus the line is bi-directional. It is read only by the cassette input. The capacitor and diodes on that line to the computer are to provide a +ve and -ve swinging signals, which the cassette input needs.

The data line to the chip is decoupled from it by a diode, so that when the chips drive the line low, they don't drive out DOut low and start a clock pulse.

The I/O chip is novel in that each lead is simultaneously an output and an input. Each port is normally high after a reset (zero supply volts). It can be programmed to output a low or high, it can be treated as an input and driven low by an external signal.

Its internal pullup resistor is large, so it can't source much current (about 100 microamps), unless it has an external pullup provided. When the chip is read, the state of its leads is read, then the state depending on the voltage appearing on them.

The INT output from the chip

will go low if any of its inputs change. This would be used in other applications to send an interrupt to the MPU, which would then poll the chips to see which lead changed.

The RTC chip has an alarm in it, which if programmed as active, will drive the COMP output low when the time matches the alarm time. It is reset by software.

Also the power-fail-input sets a status flag which can be read. If the supply volts to the clock drops below 1.2 volts, the computer can tell if the battery has failed, making the time reading incorrect.

Now look at the pulse timing diagrams. The pulse trains begin with a 'start' sequence, and end with a 'stop' sequence, as shown.

After the start sequence, the first byte sent is the chip's address. Each different type of chip in the family has a different high nibble address, and further address bits are strappable to be able to attach a few devices of the same type, eg up to eight I/O chips.

The least significant bit of the address byte determines whether following bytes will be sent to the chip, or by it.

The I/O chip is easy. Its address byte is \$40 to send to it, with its address leads strapped low. The next byte sets its outputs (set what are inputs as high). To read from it, send a \$41 address byte, and receive the next byte from it. Note that after all reads from chips, the computer acknowledges each data byte received (a low bit at the end of the received byte) except the last one. This tells the chip not to send any more data on further clocks.

The clock chip (RTC) is more complex. It has 9 read/write locations for control, status, months, days, hours, minutes, and alarm months, days, hours and minutes. It does not have read or write capacity for years or seconds except that the seconds count can be zeroed.

So on the January 1 of each year, one has to change the year in the driving software! That would be a great time to change the batteries as well.

A fix on Feb 29 would be needed also. I can live with these great burdens. They beat the hell out of entering the time/date on each boot.

The general working of the bus

used, and the clock chip is too complex to present here. The data on this family of ICs is in the Phillips Telecommunications Data book. You may be able to get data from the suppliers. In SA, you can buy the chips from Burtons at Unley, or Soanar at Forestville. They cost around \$10 each.

#### The Software

I wanted to, as a first go, write driving software for these chips which could be easily used by beginners. This meant a Basic09 program (for the OS-9's) since a few people have 'C' and fewer use assembly language.

Although my first choice and need was for an OS9 program, these same principles and code could also be used from RS-DOS.

The monostable timings could be increased to allow operation from (slow) Basic or Basic09, in fact my early tests were in Extended Colour Basic. The only penalty is speed. It takes the order of a second to send or receive data under Basic. Basic09 is a bit faster, but the problem is that the task scheduler in OS9 is continually interrupting any running programs, in case any other tasks are running.

This upsets the timing needed by the monostables. Turning off interrupts for such a long time to get around this would be bad practice. So the driver had to be in machine code. That would then be hard to use in a general way. So what I have done (as an interim measure) is write a machine code subroutine which is called from Basic09.

To find out how to do that, I studied the supplied example of 'inkey'. It is listed in Appendix B of the level 2 Basic09 handbook. These subroutines should apply equally well to all versions of OS9.

#### The Basic09 Parts

The machine code subroutine is called with 'run i2c (string, number)'.

The 'string' has as its first character, the address byte. If the least significant bit (lsb) of that byte is zero then the following characters in the string are those to be written to the chip. If the lsb is a one, then the following locations in the string are a

continued next page

# 3 BUFF

By Colin North  
UTILITY  
CoCo3



WHEN CONVERTING YOUR CoCo 2 graphics programs to run on your CoCo 3, don't you find those DIM statements a little hard to convert?

I mean, if you have something that requires a GET statement on the CoCo 2, you need a DIM(x,y), right?

Well, on the CoCo 3 you need a HBUFF(screen number), (size). But just how do you convert the DIM values to a HBUFF value?

Simple - use this program!

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
1 ***** "3HBUFF"
2 ***** COLIN NORTH
3 SAVE"20C:3":END'7
10 POKE&HFFB,63
20 CLS5
30 GOTO300
40 PRINT:PRINT
50 INPUT" HSCREEN NUMBER";H
60 IF H=1 THEN H=4 ELSE IF H=2 T
HEN H=2 ELSE IF H=3 THEN H=8 ELS
E IF H=4 THEN H=4
70 RETURN
80 PRINT:INPUT" ENTER FIRST X CO
ORDINATE";X
90 INPUT" ENTER FIRST Y COORDINA
TE";Y
100 INPUT"ENTER SECOND X COORDIN
ATE";X1
110 INPUT"ENTER SECOND Y COORDIN
ATE";Y1
120 P=X:P1=X1
130 IF P>P1 THEN X1=P:X=P1
140 P=Y:P1=Y1
150 IF P>P1 THEN Y1=P:Y=P1
160 A=INT(X/H):A=A*H
170 A1=INT(X1/H):A1=A1*H
180 XCOORD=(A1-A+1)/H
190 XD=INT(XC)
200 IF XC>XD THEN XD=XD+1
210 Y1=Y1-Y+1
220 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
230 BUFFER=XD*Y1-1
240 PRINT" HBUFF 1,"BUFFE
R
250 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT" AN
OTHER < Y/N >
260 AS=INKEY$:IFAS=""THEN260
270 IFAS="Y" THEN RUN20
280 IF AS="N" THEN CLS:END
290 GOTO260
```

continued on p 47



continued from previous page

buffer in which is returned the bytes read from the chip.

The 'number' is an integer which is the number of bytes after the address byte, to be written to or read from, the chip.

Notice that I read or fill the

string by finding its address, then peeking or poking into it. I couldn't find any easier way to read the bytes of the string, though you could assign it a value with:

'string=chr\$(xx)+chr\$(yy) ...'

"SETCLOCK" simply sets the time/date registers of the RTC. It doesn't check for a power failure or set the alarm registers.

The registers are loaded with 2 BCD nibbles, hence the a\*16+b construction.

### Listing One:

```
PROCEDURE setclock
0000     REM setclock -sets real time clock
0021     DIM instr:STRING[10]
002D     DIM outstr:STRING[6]
0039     DIM ad:INTEGER
0040     ad=ADDR(outstr)
004A     INPUT " Input date/time as mmddhhmm (no years or secs): ",
        instr
0084     POKE ad,$D0 \REM address of clock -write mode
00AC     POKE ad+1,0 \REM mode byte- execute address
00D4     POKE ad+2,VAL(MID$(instr,5,1))*16+VAL(MID$(instr,6,1))
00F5     POKE ad+3,VAL(MID$(instr,7,1))*16+VAL(MID$(instr,8,1))
0116     POKE ad+4,VAL(MID$(instr,3,1))*16+VAL(MID$(instr,4,1))
0137     POKE ad+5,VAL(MID$(instr,1,1))*16+VAL(MID$(instr,2,1))
0158     RUN I2C(outstr,5)
0165     POKE ad+1,$20
0171     RUN I2C(outstr,1) \REM reset the seconds count
0198     END
```

⊕

WRCLOCK reads the date/time from the clock chip and writes it in the form yyymmddhh as you would type it in when running SETIME. So the following command

line will set the time.

wrclock ! setime

What it does is pipe the

output from WRCLOCK to SETIME, which treats it as if it came from the keyboard. You have to have PIPE, PIPER and PIPEMAN in memory for it to work.

### Listing Two

```
PROCEDURE wrclock
0000     REM wrclock -write date/time from clock to stdout
0030     DIM st:STRING[5]
003C     DIM ad:INTEGER
0043     DIM n:BYTE
004A     ad=ADDR(st)
0054     POKE ad,$D0 \ POKE ad+1,0
0068     RUN I2C(st,1) \REM set read address to 1st locn (hours)
009C     POKE ad,$D1
00A5     RUN I2C(st,4) \REM read date/time from clock chip
00D3     n=PEEK(ad+4) \REM months
00E8     PRINT "87"; STR$(n/16); STR$(LAND(n,$0F));
0100     n=PEEK(ad+3) \REM days
0113     PRINT STR$(n/16); STR$(LAND(n,$0F)); " ";
012A     n=PEEK(ad+1) \REM hours
013E     PRINT STR$(n/16); STR$(LAND(n,$0F));
0151     n=PEEK(ad+2) \REM minutes
0167     PRINT STR$(n/16); STR$(LAND(n,$0F))
0179     END
```

⊕

The Machine Code

'12C' is a self-contained subroutine. It can be called from any other program, but I wrote in the form required by Basic09. Its usage is as in the programs above. The level 1

assembler works fine under level 2 OS-9. And the same subroutine would work under RS-DOS, except that the timings are set for a 1.8Mhz clock. If anyone is interested in the code, I can supply them with a copy, or put it on the AMUS Bulletin Board

for downloading. I won't waste space here by explaining here how it works, since the majority of readers aren't assembly language programmers. The listing is that produced by the assembler.

Listing Three

```

00001 *** SUBROUTINE 12C for Basic09 by Ken Magnitz.
00002
00003 0001      Vers    equ    1
00004 0000 87CD00FA      mod    ModEnd,ModNam,$21,
$82, Entry,0
00005 0000 6932E3      ModNam  fcs    "12c"
00006
00007 * Entry: stack offsets as follows:
00008 * (after 5 is increased by 4 for storage)
00009 0004      Return  equ    4      return
address of caller
00010 0006      PCount  equ    6      # of
parameters following
00011 0008      String  equ    8      addr of
str. 1st byte = addr
00012 000A      StrLen  equ    10     length of
string
00013 000C      BCount  equ    12     # of bytes
to send/receive
00014
00015 0000      hi      set    $00     hi value
for PIAD
00016 00FC      lo      set    $fc    lo value
for PIAD
00017 FC00      lohi   set    $fc00
00018 FF20      PIAD   equ    $ff20
00019 -----
00020 * Storage offsets
00021 0001      bits    equ    1      bit counter
00022 0002      word   equ    2      space to
assemble tx/rx byte
00023 0003      bytes  equ    3      # of bytes
to tx/rx
00024 -----
00025
00026 0010 327C      Entry  leas  -4,s   create
storage for variables
00027 0012 1F43      tfr    s,u    point to that
storage
00028 0014 3401      pshs  cc
00029 0016 1A50      orcc  $950   mask interrupts
00030 0018 EC46      ldd   PCount,u get the # of
parameters
00031 001A 10830002  capd  #2      right number?
00032 001E 10260081  lbne  ParamErr abort if no
00033 0022 ECD80C      ldd   [BCount,u] get # bytes to
tx/rx
00034 0025 E743      stb  bytes,u save it
00035 0027 CCFC00      ldd  $lohi
00036 W 002A F7FF20  stb  PIAD    make sure SDA is hi
00037
00038 *** Write a Start sequence ***
00039 W 002D B7FF20  sta  PIAD    trigger & hi
00040 W 0030 F7FF20  stb  PIAD
00041 0033 1700BB      lbr  Delay
00042 W 0036 B7FF20  sta  PIAD    go lo
00043 0039 1700B2      lbr  Delay
00044 W 003C F7FF20  stb  IAD    restore hi
00045
00046 *** Send the device address ***
00047 003F AE48      idx  String,u point to address
byte
00048 0041 A684      lda  ,x      get the addr byte
00049 W 0043 17006C      lbr  NByte   send it
00050 W 0046 1025005D  lbcs  NoAck  exit to Ack error
00051 004A A680      lda  ,x+    get address again
00052 004C 46      rora      put r/w bit into
carry
00053 004D 2435      bcc  Wrt
00054
00055 *** Read from device into buffer ***
00056 004F C608      Rd   ldb  #8 bit count
00057 0051 E741      stb  bits,u
00058
00059 0053 CCFC00      bitlp ldd  $lohi
00060 W 0056 F7FF20  stb  PIAD    make sure SDA hi
00061 W 0059 B7FF20  sta  PIAD    trigger & hi
00062 W 005C F7FF20  stb  PIAD
00063 005F 17008C      lbr  Delay
00064 W 0062 B6FF20  lda  PIAD    get i/p into
lsbit
00065 0065 44      lsra      put bit into
carry
00066 0066 6942      rol  word,u put it in byte
receiver
00067 0068 170083      lbr  Delay

```

OUT NOW!! GOLDDISK No's 1 to 3  
 WITH No. 4 OUT SOON!!  
 PROGRAMS FOR YOUR TANDY 1000

**\$16**

```

00068 006B 6A41      dec  bits,u  dec bit count  00113 00AF 3264      leas 4,s  restore stack
00069 006D 26E4      bne  bitip
00070
00071 006FA642      lda  word,u  Get the
assembled byte
00072 0071 A780      sta  ,x+    put it in buffer
00073 0073 6A43      dec  bytes,u dec byte count to
read
00074 0075 2602      bne  Ack
00075 0077 2015      bra  Stop n  no ack for last
byte
00076
00077 *** Send an Acknowledge ***
00078 0079 CCFC00     Ack  ldd  #lohi
00079 W 007C B7FF20   sta  PIAD  trigger & lo
00080 W 007F 170066   lbr  Delay2
00081 0082 20CB      bra  Rd
00082
00083 *** Write buffer to device ***
00084 0084 A680      Wrt  lda ,x+  get byte from
buffer
00085 0086 8D2A      bsr  WByte  send it
00086 0088 251D      bcs  NoAck
00087 008A 6A43      dec  bytes,u dec byte count
00088 008C 26F6      bne  Wrt
00089
00090 *** Send a stop sequence ***
00091 008E CCFC00     Stop ldd #  lohi
00092 W 0091 B7FF20   sta  PIAD  trigger & lo
00093 W 0094 170057   lbr  Delay
00094 W 0097 F7FF20   stb  PIAD  take SDA hi
00095 W 009A 17004B   lbr  Delay2
00096
00097 *** Done and OK -Exit ***
00098 009D 35010      Exit puls  cc
00099 009F 5F        clr  no errors
00100 00A0 3264      leas 4,s  restore stack
00101 00A2 39        Dummy rts  exit subroutine
00102 #-----
00103 # Wrong number of parameters
00104 00A3 C638 ParamErr  ldb  #38 parameter error
00105 00A5 2004      bra  EExit
00106 #-----
00107 # No Acknowledge from device
00108 00A7 C6F6 NoAck ldb  #66 device_not_ready
error
00109 00A9 2000      bra  EExit
00110 #-----
00111 00AB 3501 EExit puls  cc
00112 00AD 1A01      orcc #1  set the carry
00113 00AF 3264      leas 4,s  restore stack
00114 00B1 39        rts
00115
00116 #####
00117 # Subroutine WByte. Write the A reg to the port.
00118 00B2 A742 WByte sta w ord,u save send byte
00119 00B4 C608      ldb  #8  bit count
00120 00B6 E741      stb  bits,u
00121 00B8 CCFC00     ldd  #lohi
00122 00BB 6942      wblp ol  word,u put bit to
write into carry
00123 W 00BD F7FF20   stb  PIAD  make sure SDA is hi
00124 00C0 240B      bcc  wr0
00125 W 00C2 B7FF20   wr1  sta  PIAD trigger & hi
00126 W 00C5 F7FF20   stb  PIAD
00127 00CB 2003      bra  wrnxt
00128 W 00CA B7FF20   wr0  sta  PIAD trigger &
leave lo
00129 W 00CD 170018   wrnxt lbr  Delay2
00130 00D0 6A41      dec  bits,u dec bit count
00131 00D2 26E7      bne  wblp
00132
00133 *** read the acknowledge ***
00134 W 00D4 F7FF20   stb  PIAD  make sure SDA is hi
00135 W 00D7 B7FF20   sta  PIAD  trigger & hi
00136 W 00DA F7FF20   stb  PIAD
00137 W 00DD 17000E   lbr  Delay
00138 W 00E0 B6FF20   lda  PIAD  get i/p
00139 W 00E3 17000B   lbr  Delay
00140 00E6 46        rora  put bit into carry
-expected 0.
00141 00E7 39        rts
00142 #-----
00143 00EB 10BE0019   Delay2 ldy  #25
00144 00EC 2004      bra  Dloop
00145
00146 00EE 10BE0005   Delay ldy  #5
00147 00F2 313F      Dloop leay -1,y
00148 00F4 26FC      bne  Dloop
00149 00F6 39        rts
00150
00151 00F7 7991F7     esod
00152 00FA          ModEnd equ #
00153 end
00000 error(s)
0002B warning(s)
#00FA 00250 program bytes generated
#0000 00000 data bytes allocated
#0232 00562 bytes used for syabols

```

#### Notes

The circuit of the cassette interface and the code listed here are all my own work.

I have no objection to their use by private or commercial interests, as long as the source of the material is quoted. The

circuitry shown would work on the cassette port of virtually any home computer, and I welcome someone producing a PCB for the project.

The software timing was tuned using my prototype circuit, and depends on the monostable time constants. Do NOT use an inferior monostable chip.

OS-9ers are welcome to contact me about the circuit or software on (08) 277-1404.

Ed's note: programs "clockset" and "wrclock" will appear on the other side of this months CoCoOz, in 40 track single sided format.

# 35mm Animation

By Colin Gawn  
UTILITY  
32K DECBC

**3**5MM IS A SMALL program that simulates a 35mm machine, ie animation. The idea is that you draw a little man (or whatever takes your fancy) using the arrow keys. Press the spacebar when you've completed that one picture.

You can then see the animation on one part of the screen, or in "walking motion", or moving across the screen.

After that, you can save it, and re-load it later.

## The Listing:

```
1 '*** 35MM ***
2 ' **BY C GAWN**
3 '#10 SIMOUNDS ST ALICE SPRINGS
5 'USE ARROW KEYS TO MOVE AND
  'PRESS "0" TO ERASE AND USE
  '5" TO DRAW LINE.
6 PCLEAR8
15 DIM MA(30,30)
25 X=100:Y=50
35 H=115:V=65:ST=1:E=10:F=90:E1=
  E+30:F1=F+30
45 PMODE4,5:PCLS
55 PMODE4,1:PCLS:SCREEN1,1
65 'put graphix on pages 5 to 8
75 FOR V=0 TO 210 STEP 30
85 FOR W1=0 TO 150 STEP 30
95 GOSUB 175
105 DF=DF+1
115 GET(100,50)-(130,80),MA,G
125 PMODE4,5
135 PUT(V,W1)-(W+30,W1+30),MA,PS
  ET
145 NEXT W1,V
155 GOTO 315
165 'go draw the little man
175 PMODE 4,1:PCLS:SCREEN1,1
185 LINE(90,40)-(140,90),PSET,B
205 AS=INKEY$:IF AS<>" THEN 255
  ELSE 215
215 IF PEEK(341)=247 THEN V=V-ST
225 IF PEEK(342)=247 THEN V=V+ST
235 IF PEEK(343)=247 THEN H=H-ST
245 IF PEEK(344)=247 THEN H=H+ST
255 IFA$="0" OR PS=2 THEN PS=2:PS
  ET(H,V,0):PSET(H,V,5):PSET(H,V,0
  )
265 IFA$="5" OR PS=1 THEN PS=1:PS
```

```
ET(H,V,5)
275 IFPEEK(345)=247 THEN RETURN
285 IF AS="D" THEN 315
295 GOTO 205
305 'load,save,or see display
315 '
325 CLS:PRINT"WANT TO SEE [D]ISP
  LAY OR [S]AVE TO DISKETTE OR [L]
  LOAD FROM DISKETTE OR [RIET
  URN FOR ANOTHER DRAW"
335 INPUT W$
345 IF W$="R" THEN RUN
355 IF W$="D" THEN 425
365 IF W$="S" THEN 395
375 IF W$="L" THEN 415
385 IF W$<>"D" OR W$<>"S" OR W$<
  >"L" OR W$<>"R" THEN 325
395 LINEINPUT"FILENAME :";G$
405 SAVEN G$,9728,15871,9728
415 IF W$<>"L" THEN 425 ELSE LINEINPU
  T"FILENAME :";G$:LOADM G$
425 INPUT"IS FIGURE TO BE <S>TAT
  IC OR <R>UNAWAY ";U$:IF U$="S
  " THEN 435 ELSE IF U$="R" THEN 545 ELSE I
  F U$<>"S" OR U$<>"R" THEN 425
430 '** see display **
435 PMODE4,1:SCREEN1,1:PCLS
445 FOR V=0 TO 210 STEP 30
455 FOR W1=0 TO 150 STEP 30
465 GH=GH+1:IF GH=DF THEN GH=0:GOT
  O 325
475 PMODE4,5
485 GET(V,W1)-(V+30,W1+30),MA,G
495 PMODE4,1
505 PUT(105,80)-(135,110),MA,PSE
  T
515 NEXT W1,V
525 ' ** go for another run **
535 GOTO 325
545 PMODE4,1:SCREEN1,1:PCLS
555 FOR V=0 TO 210 STEP 30
565 FOR W1=0 TO 150 STEP 30
570 IF DI>195 THEN DI=0
575 PMODE4,5
585 GET(V,W1)-(V+30,W1+30),MA,G
595 PMODE4,1
605 PUT(E+DI,F)-(E1+DI,F1),MA,PS
  ET
610 DI=DI+2
615 NEXT W1,V
625 GOTO 325
700 END
9999 GOTO 9999
10000 PMODE4,5:SCREEN1,1
10001 GOTO 10001
10002 SAVE"27B:3":END'7
```

# PRIVATE PROGRAM

by Keith Holzapfel  
UTILITY  
32K ECB

**T**HIS LITTLE UTILITY will come in handy with people who keep their bank account and other data files on tape or disk as it stops others from looking at things that you don't want them to.

When loaded and RUN, it displays a warning that if an incorrect password is entered the program will be deleted (NEW'ed).

Once the program is RUN, it can't be stopped by pressing <reset> and can't be listed.

However, you can press break only in one place - but you still won't see the passwords.

The program has two passwords: \* one for the listing in case you want to change the password or alter the program and ... \* one for the running of the program.

To use this program you will need to renumber your program so that this utility will fit on top (renum28,?,?) and change the passwords in lines 18 & 19 to whatever you want.

There are two other programs for cassette based systems that might be handy for you. The first is by Bill Snow and it is called "AutoLoad" & "Protect" (CoCo June 87 P31)

The other is by John L Nicoletto and is called "Merge" (CoCo May 87 P28).

I think that about covers it, so I'll say cheers and good health to all.

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO 4
1 '***** PRIVPROG *****
  ***** REVISED BY *****
  **** KEITH V HOLZAPFEL ****
  ***** 28/08/87 *****
2 '*** LINES 4,5,6 FROM COCO ***
  '* PEEKS POKES & EXEC JAN 86 *
3 SAVE"58:3":END'7
4 POKE383,158
```

continued on p 47

# ROTATE & EDITOR

By Colin Gawn  
UTILITY  
32K DECBC

**W**ELCOME TO THE editor. The editor is a program to help you create and edit points on an x, y, and z axis, so you can watch a 3-dimensional object rotate, using the "Rotate" program (listing 2).

The idea is that you set the x-coordinate, the y-coordinate and the z-coordinate on your screen, and then doing the same to all the other points.

When all sets of points have been given, write them down and place them into a section of the program called, "New Display".

By selecting the "Edit" functions, you can edit the x, y and z points, to check if you have not made any mistakes.

If there aren't any (or there aren't any more), select the "Compute Points" section and wait until filing is complete.

When program has finished, RUN ROTATE and watch the display!

When the computer asks "Spin around X axis", this means (if you say 'Y') that the outside point of your object will spin around 0, 0, 0, which is exactly in the middle.

This also applies to the Y and Z axis.

If an object has over 500 points, adjust the DIM statements for a figure over 500 points.

The points of your object must be within -100 and +100 and the X, Y, and Z axis, with point 0 being the dead center.

Remember, the more points you input into the computer, the slower it will be to calculate, although "Rotate" won't be affected by the number of points inputted.

It is also a great idea to plot your co-ordinates on a piece of paper first. When you put the co-ordinates in, remember also to put them into the computer in sequence.

On the disk version of the CoCoOz monthly, there will be an example of picture analysis.

## Listing One

```
0 GOTO5
1 ***** "ROTATE"
2 ***** COLIN GAWN
3 SAVE"27:3":END'7
5 C1=65495:C2=65494:C3=C1:C4=C2:
C5=65497:C6=C1
10 DIMX(500),Y(500),Z(500),XZ(50
0),YZ(500)
15 A=1:M=330:I=30:AZ=1
20 CLS3:PRINT@6,"WELCOME TO THE
EDITOR";
21 PRINT@128,"WHICH MODEL OF COM
PUTER":PRINT@196," (1) COCO 1";:
PRINT@260," (2) COCO 2";:PRINT@3
24," (3) COCO 3";:KN$=INKEY$:IFK
N$="1"THENFP=C1:SP=C2:ELSEIFKN$=
"2"THENFP=C1:SP=C2:ELSEIFKN$="3"
THENFP=C5:SP=C1:ELSE21
22 CLS3:PRINT@8,"m e n
u";:PRINT@65,"INSTRUCTIONS";:PRI
NT@99,"NEW DISPLAY";:PRINT@133,"
EDIT RECORDS";:PRINT@167,"RUN RO
TATE";:PRINT@201,"PRINTER";:PRIN
T@235,"DIRECTORY";:PRINT@269,"Ex
AMPLE";:PRINT@303,"COMPUTE POINT
S";:PRINT@361,"EXIT";
23 PRINT@418,"TYPE LOWERCASE";:P
RINT@454,"CHARACTER TO BEGIN";
24 A$=INKEY$:IFAS="I"THENGOTO400
ELSEIFAS="N"THENGOTO30ELSEIFAS="
E"THENGOTO40ELSEIFAS="R"THENGOTO
100ELSEIFAS="P"THENGOTO900ELSEI
FAS="D"THENGOTO800
25 IFAS="X"THENGOTO700ELSEIFAS="
C"THENGOTO49ELSEIFAS="T"THENDRIV
E0:ENDELSE24
30 CLS:PRINT"NEW DISPLAY":PRINT:
INPUT"DRIVE NO.":DR:DRIVEDR:INPU
T"NAME OF FIRST FILE":F1$
31 INPUT"NO. OF POINTS":PO:PRINT
:PRINT"ENTER DATA AS X,Y,Z":RN=1
32 OPEN"D",#1,F1$,30:FORRE=1 TO
PO:PRINT"NO.":RE:INPUT"X,Y,Z":X
(RE),Y(RE),Z(RE):WRITE#1,X(RE),Y
(RE),Z(RE):PUT#1,RN:RN=RN+1:NEXT
RE
33 PRINT:PRINT"ALL DONE":SOUND1,
5:CLOSE#1:GOTO22
40 CLS:PRINT" (1) EDIT LINE"
41 PRINT" (2) LIST RECORDS"
42 PRINT" (3) EXIT"
43 EXEC45045 A$:IFAS="1"THEN44EL
SEIFAS="2"THEN47ELSEIFAS="3"THEN
22ELSE43
44 INPUT"DRIVE NO.":DR:DRIVEDR:I
```

```
INPUT"FILE NAME":F1$:INPUT"WHICH
RECORD NO.":RE:OPEN"D",#1,F1$,30
:NU=LOF(1)-1:IFRE>NU THEN22ELSEG
ET#1,RE:INPUT#1,X(RE),Y(RE),Z(RE
):CLOSE#1:PRINT"NO.":RE,X(RE):Y(
RE):Z(RE):EXEC44539
45 INPUT"EDIT THIS LINE (Y OR N
)":JS:IFJS="Y"THEN46ELSEIFJS="N"
THEN40ELSE45
46 PRINT:INPUT"NEW POINTS":X(RE)
,Y(RE),Z(RE):OPEN"D",#1,F1$,30:W
RITE#1,X(RE),Y(RE),Z(RE):PUT#1,R
E:CLOSE#1:GOTO40
47 INPUT"DRIVE NO.":DR:DRIVEDR:I
NPUT"FILE NAME":F1$:OPEN"D",#1,F
1$,30:NU=LOF(1):FORRE=1 TO NU:GE
T#1,RE:INPUT#1,X(RE),Y(RE),Z(RE)
:PRINT"NO.":RE,X(RE):Y(RE):Z(RE)
:NEXT:CLOSE#1:EXEC44539:GOTO40
49 CLS
50 INPUT"SPIN AROUND X AXIS (Y O
R N)":CS
60 IFC$="N"THENINPUT"LOCK ON POI
NT(IN DEGREES)":C
70 INPUT"SPIN AROUND Y AXIS (Y O
R N)":DS
80 IFD$="N"THENINPUT"LOCK ON POI
NT(IN DEGREES)":D
90 INPUT"SPIN AROUND Z AXIS (Y O
R N)":BS
100 IFB$="N"THENINPUT"LOCK ON PO
INT(IN DEGREES)":B
110 **INPUT COORD**
112 PRINT:PRINT:INPUT"NAME OF FI
RST FILE":F1$
113 PRINT:INPUT"DRIVE NO.":DR:DR
IVEDR:INPUT"NAME OF SECOND FILE"
:F2$
120 FORS=0 TO M STEP1:R=S/57.295
77951
130 PRINT@290,"STEP POINT":S
140 OPEN"D",#1,F1$,30:NU=LOF(1):
FORRE=1 TO NU:GET#1,RE:INPUT#1,X
(RE),Y(RE),Z(RE):NEXT:CLOSE#1
145 POKEFF,0
150 IFB$="Y"THEN170ELSEIFB=0 THE
N190ELSEE=R
160 IF B>0 THEN R=B/57.29577951
170 FORA=1TOPO:X=X(A)*COS(R)+Y(A
)*SIN(R):Y=-X(A)*SIN(R)+Y(A)*COS
(R):X(A)=X:Y(A)=Y:NEXT
180 IFB$="Y"THEN190ELSEE=R
190 IFC$="Y"THEN210ELSEIFC=0 THE
N230ELSEE=R
200 IFC>0 THENR=C/57.29577951
210 FORA=1TOPO:Z=Z(A)*COS(R)+Y(A
)*SIN(R):Y=-Z(A)*SIN(R)+Y(A)*COS
(R):Y(A)=Y:Z(A)=Z:NEXT
```

```

220 IFC$="Y" THEN 230 ELSE R=E
230 IFD$="Y" THEN 250 ELSE IFD=0 THE
N270 ELSE R=E
240 IFD>0 THEN R=D/57.29577951
250 FORA=1 TO PO: Z=Z(A)*COS(R)+X(A)
)*SIN(R): X=-Z(A)*SIN(R)+X(A)*COS
(R): Z(A)=Z: X(A)=X: NEXT
260 POKESP,0: IFD$="Y" THEN 270 ELSE
R=E
270 OPEN"D",#1,F2$,10
280 FORA=1 TO PO: X(A)=X(A)+128: Y(A)
)=96-Y(A): XZ(A)=FIX(X(A)): YZ(A)=
FIX(Y(A)): WRITE#1,XZ(A),YZ(A): PU
T#1,AZ: AZ=AZ+1: NEXT
290 CLOSE#1
300 NEXTS
305 GOTO 22
400 CLS
405 PRINT"WELCOME to the editor"
410 PRINT"TO START OFF, EVERY FE
ATURE HAS BEEN THOUGHT OF TO MA
KE THIS A VERY VERSITILE PROGRA
M."
415 PRINT"(1) WITH THE EXAMPLE P
ICTURE GIVEN PLACE 1ST POINT
IN WHICH OBJECT IS TO START BY
GETTING THE X POINT PLUS THE
Y POINT AND THE Z POINT THEN
GOING TO THE NEXT SET AND DOIN
G THE SAME"
420 PRINT"(2) WHEN ALL SETS OFF
POINTS HAVE BEEN GIVEN WRITE
THEM DOWN AND PLACE THEM INTO n
EW DISPLAY"
425 PRINT@482,"press a key to co
ntinue";: EXEC44539
430 CLS: PRINT"(3) CHECK TO SEE I
F YOU HAVEN'T MADE ANY MISTAKES
WITH EDIT IF NOT PULL COMPU
TE POINTS AND WAIT UNTIL FI
LING IS COMPLETE."
435 PRINT"(4) WHEN COMPLETED RUN
*ROTATE* AND WATCH FOR DISPLAY
"
440 PRINT"(5) file1=THE POINTS Y
OU WRITE DOWN AND FEED TO THE
COMPUTER'S FILING SYSTEM."
445 PRINT"(5) file2=POINTS CALCU
LATED BY COMPUTING SETS OF POI
NTS ABOUT 360 DEGREES THEN FILI
NG THEM INTO A SECOND FILE(f1
le2)."
450 PRINT@482,"press a key to co
ntinue";: EXEC44539
455 CLS: PRINT"(6) WHEN COMP ASKS
'SPIN AROUND X AXIS' THIS MEANS
THE OUTSIDE POINT OF YOUR OBJE
CT WILL BE SPINNING AROUND PO
INT 0,0,0 WHICH IS EXACTLY I
N THE MIDDLE WHERE ALL THE PLAW
ES MEET."
460 PRINT"THIS ALSO APPLIES TO Y
AND Z AXIS."
465 PRINT"(7) THERE IS ALSO A OP
TION FOR SENDING YOUR COORDINAT
ES TO PRINTER FOR CLOSER INWS
PECTION"
470 PRINT"(8) YOU CAN CALL DIREC
TORY TO CHECK YOUR DISK WHAT T
HE COMP IS WRITTEN OR JUST ABO
UT ANTHING"
475 PRINT@482,"press a key to co
ntinue";: EXEC44539

```

```

478 CLS: PRINT"IF YOU ARE ATTEMPT
ING TO MAKE AN OBJECT WITH OVER 5
00 POINTS REDESIGN THE DIM S
TATEMENT TO SUIT YOUR NEEDS.":
PRINT"ALSO POINTS MUST RANGE WIT
HIN -100 TO +100 ON X PLANE Y
PLANE AND Z PLANE WITH POINT 0 A
T DEADCENTER."
479 PRINT" a trial data file has
been added to this disk for an
example of the points and how th
ey are displayed on screen."
: EXEC44539
480 CLS: PRINT"(9) THE MORE POINT
S YOU INPUT INTO THE COMP THE
SLOWER IT WILL BECOME TO CALCULAT
E, BUT THE =ROTATE= PROGRAM V
ILL DISPLAY THE OBJECT IN A VE
RY SHORT TIME."
485 PRINT"ONE LAST POINT... MAKE
SURE YOU WORK OUT YOUR OBJECT F
IRST ON PAPER THEN FIND YOUR S
ETS OF POINTS."
490 PRINT"ALSO REMEMBER
each point must be dra
wn to the next one with no break
s in between ie i n s e q
u e n c e ."
699 EXEC44539: GOTO 22
700 PMODE4,1: SCREEN1,1: PCLS: LOAD
M"EXAMPLE": EXEC44539: GOTO 22
800 CLS7: PRINT: PRINT: INPUT"DRIVE
NO.": DR: DIR DR: PRINT: PRINTFREE(
0)*2305;" BYTES LEFT": PRINT: PRIN
T"PRESS ANY KEY TO RETURN": EXEC4
4539: GOTO 22
900 CLS2: PRINT: INPUT"ACTIVATE PR
INTER (Y OR N)": P$: IFP$="N" THEN 2
2 ELSE INPUT"BAUD RATE 1=600 2=2
400": BA: IFBA=1 THEN POKE149,0: POK
E150,87 ELSE POKE149,0: POKE150,18
905 INPUT"NAME OF FILE": F1$: OPEN
"D",#1,F1$,30: NU=LOF(1)-1: FORRE=
1 TO NU: GET#1,RE: INPUT#1,X(RE),Y
(RE),Z(RE): PRINT#-2,"NO.": RE,X(R
E); Y(RE); Z(RE): NEXT: CLOSE#1: PRIN
T: PRINT"PRINTING COMPLETED": EXEC
44539: GOTO 22
1000 CLS8: PRINT: PRINT"RUNNING -R
OTATE- WILL TERMINATE THIS PROGR
AM": INPUT"ACTIVATE (Y OR N)": G$:
IFG$="Y" THEN RUN"ROTATE" ELSE IFG$=
"N" THEN GOTO 22

```

## Listing Two

```

1 'THE ROTATE PROGRAM
2 'ADAPTED FOR 32K/64K DECB
3 'BY COLIN GAVN
4 '10 SOUNDS ST
5 'ALICE SPRINGS 5750
6 '22:6:1987
7 CLS: PRINT"ACTIVATE SPEED POKE"
: PRINT" (1)COCO 1 & 2
(2)COCO 3
(3)NO POKE 1 & 2
(4)NO POKE 3
8 EXEC44539: P1=65495: P2=65497: Q=
0: P3=65494
9 A$=INKEY$: IF A$="1" THEN POKE P
1,Q ELSE IF A$="2" THEN POKE P2,Q
ELSE IF A$="3" THEN POKE P3,Q EL
SE IF A$="4" THEN POKE P1,Q

```

```

10 DIM X(500), YZ(500): CLS4: PRINT
@106,"ROTATE": PRINT@169,"BY C.G
AWN": PRINT@259,"3 ROTATIONS IN
3 PLANES": PRINT@419,"PRESS ANY
KEY TO BEGIN": EXEC44539
11 CLS: PRINT" (1) RUN FOR NEW D
ISPLAY
(2) RERUN SAME DI
SPLAY
(3) RUN EDITOR
(4) DIRECTORY"
12 : PRINT"
(5) EXIT ROTATE"

```

```

13 EXEC44539
14 A$=INKEY$: IF A$="1" THEN 30 ELSE I
FA$="2" THEN 40 ELSE IF A$="3" THEN RUN
"EDITOR" ELSE IF A$="4" THEN 50 ELSE I
FA$="5" THEN POKE P3,Q: EN 14
30 CLS: PRINT: PRINT: INPUT"DRIVE N
O.": DR: DRIVEDR: INPUT"FILE NAME:"
: F2$
31 PRINT: PRINT: PRINT"PRESS A KEY
TO SEE DISPLAY"
32 PRINT: PRINT"AS EACH PICTURE I
S DISPLAYED PRESS A KEY TO SE
E NEXT ONE": PRINT: PRINT"PRESS [m
] KEY TO RETURN TO MENU": EXEC445
39
40 DRIVE DR: AZ=1: M=330: I=30
50 PMODE4
60 SCREEN1,1
70 PCLS
80 COLOR0,5
90 OPEN"D",#1,F2$,10: PO=LOF(1)/1
2
100 FOR Z=0 TO M STEP I
110 EXEC44539: PCLS
120 FOR A=1 TO PO
130 A$=INKEY$: IF A$<>"N" THEN 140 EL
SE 240
140 GET #1,AZ
150 INPUT #1,XZ(A),YZ(A)
160 IFA=1 THEN GOSUB 230
170 LINE-(XZ(A),YZ(A)),PSET
180 IF AZ=LOF(1) THEN 200
190 AZ=AZ+1
200 NEXT A,Z
210 CLOSE #1
220 GOTO 40
230 LINE(XZ(A),YZ(A))-XZ(A),YZ(
A),PSET: RETURN
240 CLOSE#1: GOTO 11
500 CLS: PRINT: INPUT"DRIVE NO.": D
R: DRIVEDR
505 DIRDR: PRINT: PRINTFREE(0)*230
5: " BYTES LEFT": EXEC44539
510 GOTO 11
512 SAVE"27A:3": END'7

```

## HINT....

Donkey King

STILL can't past that first level? Well, maybe you need a helping hand ... try this:

1. type: (C)LOAD'DONKEY
2. type: POKE18888,23
3. type: EXEC

# DATATRAN

By Gunnar Adamzewski  
DATA TRANSFER UTILITY

**D**ATATRAN ENABLES you to transfer (copy) ASCII data files between disk drive(s) and tape recorder in any sequence. That is, you load the file once from either tape or disk and then copy it as many times as you like to either tape or disk with the option of saving it with a different filename for each save.

It also allows you to view the file on the screen or send the file to a printer.

When printing to the screen, the data is printed as a line up to 249 characters long (per screenful) or up to the next carriage return in the file, whichever comes first. Note that this means some word processor files may not be transferred completely if they contain sentences longer than 249 characters as such lines are truncated and the excess 'lost'.

This is a restriction imposed by using LINE INPUT to read the source data file. However, ASCII data files generated by BASIC programs will transfer OK.

If anyone knows an easy way around this restriction please let me know!

**WARNING!!** The program has the option to exit to a COLD START in line 1180. It is essential that you (C)SAVE the program BEFORE RUN-ning it in case you make a 'miss-steak' and WIPE all your typing effort!

Note also that the program has a high-speed POKE in line 90 and that the printer BAUD RATE is set to 4800 in line 50.

Also, if your printer does not print in the 'wide' mode, change line 960 to:

```
960 PRINT#-2,IN$
```

All other instructions and prompts are included in the program.

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
3 SAVE"56:3":END'7
10 '*****dataatran*****
   * GUNNAR ADANCZEWSKI *
   *   9 GANT ST.,   *
   *   LENA VALLEY, *
   ****TASMANIA. 7008*****
20 GOTO 990
30 SAVE"DATATRAN.BAS":END
40 AUDIO ON
60 POKE 150,7 '*BAUD RATE=4800*
70 DIM A$(150)
80 CLS
90 S$=CHR$(128):V$=CHR$(34)
100 POKE 65495,0
102 GOSUB 989
103 FOR I=1 TO 150
104 A$(I)=" "
105 NEXT I
106 POKE 65494,0
110 PRINT@129,"LOAD DATA FROM:"
120 PRINT@203,"1. DISK"
130 PRINT@235,"2. TAPE"
140 PRINT@263,"OR:"
150 PRINT@299,"3. DISK DIRECTORY
"
160 PRINT@331,"4. END (COLD STAR
T)"
170 PRINT@457,"<SELECT 1-4>"
180 LC=469:GOSUB 930
190 ON CH GOTO 290,300,280,980
200 SOUND 100,4:GOTO 180
280 GOSUB 981:GOTO 100
290 TD$="DISK":GOTO 310
300 TD$="TAPE"
310 GOSUB 890
320 PRINT@225,"ENTER NAME OF "+T
D$+" FILE TO BE LOADED:"
330 IF CH=1 THEN PRINT@325,"<FIL
ENAME.EXT:DRIVE>":GOTO 360
340 PRINT@325,"<FILENAME>"
350 PRINT@449,"PRESS <ENTER> IF
NAME UNKNOWN"
360 PRINT@358,"";:LINEINPUT IN$
400 IF CH=1 THEN A=1 ELSE A=-1
405 '**LOAD TAPE OR DISK FILE**
410 GOSUB 890
420 SOUND 200,2
430 PRINT@229,"loading "+IN$+"..
"
440 OPEN"I",#A,IN$
450 L=0
460 IF EOF(A) THEN 500
470 LINEINPUT#A,AS(L)
480 L=L+1
490 GOTO 460
500 CLOSE#A
510 GOSUB 890
530 PRINT@101,IN$+" loaded"
535 SOUND 200,1
540 PRINT@164,"OUTPUT DATA TO:"
550 PRINT@205,"1. DISK"
560 PRINT@237,"2. TAPE"
570 PRINT@269,"3. SCREEN"
580 PRINT@301,"4. PRINTER"
590 PRINT@330,"OR 5. DIRECTORY"
595 PRINT@365,"6. LOAD NEW FILE"
600 PRINT@455,"< SELECT 1-6 >"
610 LC=470:GOSUB 930
620 ON CH GOTO 640,650,749,816,8
82,880
630 SOUND 100,4:GOTO 610
635 '**OUTPUT TO TAPE OR DISK**
640 TD$="DISK":GOTO 660
650 TD$="TAPE"
660 GOSUB 890
670 PRINT@133,"*OUTPUT DATA TO "
+TD$+"*"
695 PRINT@453,"PRESS <ENTER> TO
ABORT"
700 PRINT@261,"enter"+S$+"output
"+S$+"filename"
710 IF CH=1 THEN PRINT@325,"<FIL
ENAME.EXT:DRIVE>":B=1:GOTO 730:B
LSE B=-1
720 PRINT@325,"<FILENAME>"
730 PRINT@358,"";:LINEINPUT F$
735 IF F$="" THEN SOUND 100,4:GO
SUB 890:GOTO 530
738 GOSUB 890:SOUND 100,4
739 PRINT@262,"saving "+F$
740 OPEN"C",#B,F$
741 FOR I=0 TO L-1
742 PRINT#B,AS(I)
743 NEXT I
744 CLOSE #B
745 GOSUB 890
746 PRINT@101,F$+" saved"
747 GOTO 535
748 '**OUTPUT DATA TO SCREEN**
749 GOSUB 890
750 FOR I=0 TO L
760 IF AS(I)="" THEN PRINT@266,"
<BLANK LINE>" ELSE PRINT@160,AS(
I)
770 PRINT@451,"PRESS ANY KEY- <X
> TO EXIT";
780 LC=478:GOSUB 930
785 IF I$="X" THEN GOSUB 890:GOT
O 810
787 GOSUB 890
790 NEXT I
810 GOTO 510
```

continued  
on p 52

# ZOOMER

By Dennis Mellican  
UTILITY  
32ECB

**WARNING** - THIS PROGRAM requires a lot of patience!!

Zoomer lets you:

- \* Draw very detailed graphics pictures,
- \* Zoom in on pictures, 6 times magnification,
- \* Reverses the video
- \* Copies graphics pages,
- \* has save and load a picture facilities.

## Using Zoomer

If your CoCo can't take the speed up POKE (POKE65496,0) then take it out. It appears on lines 70 and 850.

After typing RUN, you will see the graphics screen with a flashing cursor, in which you can move using a joystick or a mouse.

Once the cursor is positioned over a desired area, press the fire button.

After a few seconds you will be in the "Draw mode". In this mode you can see your "zoomed-in" area and a range of colours, which you can use by positioning the cursor over and press the fire button.

After picking a colour, position the cursor over the zoomed in area and press the fire button. This will draw on the graphics screen using the zoomed in area as a help or an aid.

To see what you did on the graphics screen, press <d>.

If you want to clear the screen, press <f>, to fill the zoomed in area with a colour you previously selected.

To quit the drawing mode, press <q>. You will then return to the graphics screen with the flashing cursor. You can repeat the above process or go to the main menu by pressing <m>.

The menu will display eight functions:

1. Display Picture  
This lets you see your graphic screen.

2. Draw or change picture  
Returns to the graphics screen with the "flashing cursor" scenario.

3. Zoom in on picture  
Like it says, you can zoom in on your picture. The size of the picture depends upon the number of times you zoom in. The speed of drawing the "zoomed-in" area depends on this also.

Note that the graphics pages 1 to 4 are copied. To exit from this function, press <e>.

Use the arrow keys to move the square (which when you press <enter> becomes the enlarged, or "zoomed in" area), and wait for the result.

4. Reverse Video Picture  
This lets you reverse the whole graphics screen you last viewed.

5. Display Graphics Page  
This lets you choose which graphics pages you want to draw on or display.

6. Copy Graphics Pages  
Copies graphics pages - what else??

7. Save results on tape  
Saves your creations on tape for you.

8. Load from tape  
Loads in your creations, from tape.

Have fun using "Zoomer"!

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
1 '***** ZOOMER'
2 '***** DENNIS MELLICAN'
3 SAVE"23:3":END'7
10 .....
20 '          ZOOMER          '
30 ' BY DENNIS MELLICAN '
40 .....
50 PCLEAR8: CLEAR1000
60 CLS
70 POKE65495,0 'SPEED POKE *THER
E ARE MORE SPEED POKES IN THE LI
STING. DELETE SUCH STATEMENTS IF
```

YOUR SYSTEM IS SLOW

```
80 SR=1:M=4:S=1
90 DIM W(17,12),P(8,12)
100 PMODEM,SR:SCREEN1,S:IF M=1 T
HEN M=3
110 C=JOYSTK(0):D=JOYSTK(1)
120 A$=INKEY$
130 IF A$="M" THEN SCREEN0,0:GOT
O 750
140 A=C*3.80952381:B=D*2.8571428
6
150 GET(A,B)-(A+17,B+12),V,G
160 PUT(A,B)-(A+17,B+12),V,PRESE
T
170 IF PEEK(65280)=126 OR PEEK(6
5280)=254 THEN PK=1
180 PUT(A,B)-(A+17,B+12),V,PSET
190 IF PK=1 THEN PK=0:GOTO 210
200 GOTO 110
210 CLS:SCREEN0,0:C=A:D=B
220 FOR E=32 TO 416 STEP 32:FOR
T=8 TO 25
230 P=PPOINT(A+(T-8),B+(E/32)-1)
240 IF P=1 AND M=3 THEN IF S=0 T
HEN CC=-1 ELSE CC=207
250 IF P=2 AND M=3 THEN IF S=0 T
HEN CC=159 ELSE CC=223
260 IF P=3 AND M=3 THEN IF S=0 T
HEN CC=175 ELSE CC=239
270 IF P=4 AND M=3 THEN IF S=0 T
HEN CC=191 ELSE CC=255
280 IF M=3 THEN 320
290 IF P=5 THEN CC=207
300 IF P=1 THEN CC=207
310 IF P=0 THEN CC=128
320 IF CC=-1 THEN POKE1024+T+E,3
2:GOTO 340
330 PRINT@T+E,CHR$(CC);
340 CC=128
350 NEXT:T=F+1:NEXT:F=0
360 E=-1:FOR T=96 TO 320 STEP 32
:E=E+1:PRINT@T+5,CHR$(143+(E*16)
);:NEXT:POKE1024+5+96,32:PRINT@5
+352,CHR$(128);
370 A=JOYSTK(0):B=JOYSTK(1)
380 A$=INKEY$
390 E=INT(A/2):F=INT((B/4)*32
400 PK=PEEK(1024+E+F)
410 POKE1024+E+F,42:POKE1024+E+F
,PK
420 IF PEEK(65280)=126 OR PEEK(6
5280)=254 THEN 470
430 IF A$="D" THEN SCREEN1,S:EXE
C44539:SCREEN0,0
440 IF A$="Q" THEN 100
450 IF A$="F" THEN PRINT@480,"AR
E YOU SURE (Y/N) ?";:GOTO 550
460 GOTO 370
```



```

470 IF INT(E)=5 AND F>=96 AND F<
=352 THEN SOUND1,1:CC=PK:GOTO 46
0
480 IF INT(E)>7 AND INT(E)<26 AN
D F>16 AND F<448 THEN PK=CC:SOUN
D198,1:POKE1024+E+F,PK:GOTO 500
490 GOTO 460
500 Z=(PK-143)/16+1
510 IF Z=-5.9375 THEN Z=1
520 COLOR Z
530 PSET(C+(E-8),D+(F/32)-1)
540 GOTO 460
550 AS=INKEY$: IF AS="" THEN 550
ELSE IF AS="Y" THEN 560 ELSE PRI
NT@480,"
";:GOTO 460
560 PRINT@480,"
";
570 FOR E=32 TO 416 STEP 32:FOR
T=8 TO 25
580 P=CC
590 PK=(1024+E+T)
600 POKE PK,CC
610 Z=(CC-143)/16+1
620 COLOR Z
630 PSET(C+(T-8),D+(E/32)-1)
640 NEXT T,E
650 GOTO 460
660 SCREEN 1,S
670 FOR T=0 TO 192 STEP 13
680 FOR E=0 TO 255 STEP 16
690 GET(E,T)-(E+15,T+12),V,G
700 IF AS="S" THEN PUT(E,T)-(E+1
5,T+12),V,PSET:GOTO 720
710 PUT(E,T)-(E+15,T+12),V,PRESE
T
720 NEXT E,T
730 SCREEN 1,S
740 EXEC44539:SCREEN0,0:RETURN
750 GOTO 1140
760 SCREEN 1,S:EXEC44539:SCREEN0,
0:GOTO 750
770 GOSUB660:GOTO 750
780 CLS:PRINT"SELECT PAGES TO BE
COPIED: a PAGES 1 TO 4
b PAGES 5 TO 8
c EXIT"
790 AS=INKEY$: IF AS="" THEN 790
ELSE IF AS="A" THEN 800 ELSE IF
AS="B" THEN 810 ELSE IF AS="C" T
HEN 750 ELSE 790
800 PCOPY1 TO 5:PCOPY 2 TO 6:PCO
PY 3 TO 7:PCOPY 4 TO 8:GOTO750
810 PCOPY5 TO 1:PCOPY6 TO 2:PCOP
Y7 TO 3:PCOPY8 TO 4:GOTO 750
820 CLS:INPUT"WHICH PAGE (1-5)";
AS:GOSUB1110:GOTO750
830 IF SR<>1 AND SR<>8 THEN PMOD
E4,SR:SCREEN1,S:EXEC44539
840 PMODE4,1:SCREEN1,S:EXEC44539
:PMODE4,5:SCREEN1,S:EXEC44539:SC
REEN0,0:GOTO 750
850 POKE65494,0:PMODE4,1:SCREEN
1,S:CLOADM:EXEC44539:SCREEN0,0:P
OKE65495,0:GOTO750
860 CLS:INPUT"HOW MANY TIMES";MG
870 IF MG>6 OR MG<2 THEN 750
880 M1=INT(256/MG):M2=INT(192/MG
)
890 GOTO 1000
900 EXEC44539:GOTO 750
910 PCLS1:K=0:L=0:COLOR2
920 FOR B=E TO E+M2-MG:FOR A=T T

```

```

O T+M1
930 PMODE4,1:IFPOINT(A,B)=0 THE
N PMODE4,5:SCREEN1,S:LINE(K,L)-(
K+MG,L+MG-1),PRESET,BF
940 K=K+MG
950 IF K>254 THEN K=0:A=T+M1
960 NEXT:L=L+MG:K=0:IF L>192 THE
N SOUND1,1:B=E+M2-MG
970 NEXT
980 EXEC44539
990 GOTO 750
1000 PMODE4,5:SCREEN1,S
1010 T=0:E=0:LINE(T,E)-(T+M1,E+M
2),PRESET,B
1020 AS=INKEY$: IF AS="" THEN 102
0
1030 IF AS="" AND E>0 THEN E=E-
1:GOSUB 1100
1040 IF AS=CHR$(10) AND E+M2<192
THEN E=E+1:GOSUB1100
1050 IF AS=CHR$(8) AND T>0 THEN
T=T-1:GOSUB1100
1060 IF AS=CHR$(9) AND T+M1<255
THEN T=T+1:GOSUB1100
1070 IF AS=CHR$(13) THEN 910
1080 IF AS="E" THEN 900
1090 GOTO 1020
1100 PCOPY1 TO 5:PCOPY2 TO 6:PCO
PY3 TO 7:PCOPY4 TO 8:LINE(T,E)-(
T+M1,E+M2),PRESET,B:RETURN
1110 A=VAL(RIGHT$(AS,1)):A=INT(A
):IF A<1 OR A>5 THEN PRINT"-?- I
LLEAGL FUNCTION CALL":RETURN
1120 SR=A
1130 PMODE4,A:SCREEN1,S:EXEC4453
9:RETURN
1140 CLS
1150 VS="Z O O M E R":SY=2:GOSUB
1340:VS="BY":GOSUB1340:VS="DENN
IS C. MELLICAN":GOSUB1340:SY=SY+
1:VS="DO YOU WANT TO...":GOSUB13
40
1160 SY=SY+1
1170 VS="1. DISPLAY PICTURE
":GOSUB1340
1180 VS="2. DRAW OR CHANGE PICTU
RE":GOSUB1340
1190 VS="3. ZOOM IN ON PICTURE
":GOSUB1340
1200 VS="4. REVERSE VIDEO PICTUR
E":GOSUB1340
1210 VS="5. DISPLAY GRAPHICS PAG
E":GOSUB1340
1220 VS="6. COPY GRAPHICS PAGES
":GOSUB1340
1230 VS="7. SAVE RESULTS ON TAPE
":GOSUB1340
1240 VS="8. LOAD FROM TAPE
":GOSUB1340
1250 AS=INKEY$: IF AS="" THEN 125
0
1260 A=VAL(AS):A=INT(A):IF A<1 O
R A>8 THEN 1250
1270 ON A GOTO 830,100,860,770,8
20,780,1290,850
1280 GOTO 1250
1290 CLS:INPUT"HOW MANY PAGES (1
-8)";PG
1300 PG=INT(PG):IF PG<1 OR PG>8
THEN 750
1310 LINEINPUT"FILENAME.":PF$

```

continued on p 54

continued from p 38

```

300 PRINT:PRINT" THIS PROGRAM VI
LL CONVERT A DIM STATEMENT F
ROM A COCO2 PROGRAM TO A HB
UFF STATEMENT WHEN CONVERTING
FROM COCO2 TO COCO3."
310 PRINT:PRINT" YOU CAN ALSO CA
LCULATE YOUR HBUFF SIZE WHEN
WRITING YOUR OWN PROGRAMS FO
R THE COCO3."
320 PRINT:PRINT" <1> CALCULATE H
BUFF SIZE."
330 PRINT" <2> CONVERT DIM STATE
MENT."
340 PRINT:PRINT" ENTER <1>
OR <2>"
350 AS=INKEY$: IF AS="" THEN 350
360 IF AS="1" THEN CLS:GOSUB 40
:GOTO80
370 IF AS="2" THEN CLS:GOSUB40:
GOTO390
380 GOTO350
390 X=0:Y=0
400 PRINT:PRINT:INPUT" FIRST AR
RAY DIMENSION";X1
410 INPUT" SECOND ARRAY DIMENSIO
N";Y1
420 GOTO160

```

continued from p 42

```

5 POKE248,50:POKE249,98:POKE250,
28:POKE251,175:POKE252,126:POKE2
53,173:POKE254,165:POKE410,126:P
OKE411,0:POKE412,248
6 CLEAR200,31000:FORX=32742TO327
67:READ I:POKEX,I:NEXT:EXEC32762
:DATA58,142,58,18,16,222,33,48,1
40,246,159,166,28,175,127,255,64
,126,173,192,48,140,236,159,114,
57
7 CLS3
8 FOR TL=1 TO 10
9 PRINT@41," W A R N I N G ";
10 PRINT@96,"THIS PROGRAM WILL S
ELF DESTRUCT ";:PRINT@132,"IF IN
-CORRECT PASSWORD IS";:PRINT@172
,"<ENTERED>";
11 FOR X=1 TO 300:NEXT X
12 PRINT@41," - - - - - ";
13 FOR X=1 TO 300:NEXT X
14 NEXT TL
15 CLS7
16 PRINT@192,"PLEASE ENTER PASSW
ORD";
17 INPUT PWS
18 IF PWS="PASS-1" THEN POKE383,0
:LIST:ELSE GOTO 19
19 IF PWS="PASS-2" THEN 28
20 CLS4
21 FOR TL=1 TO 5
22 PRINT@288,"A C C E S S T O
P R O G R A M ";
23 PRINT@361," D E N I E D ";
24 FOR Z=1 TO 300:NEXT Z
25 PRINT@361," - - - - - ";
26 FOR Z=1 TO 300:NEXT Z
27 NEXT TL:POKE113,0:EXEC40999

```

# WHERE DID THAT PROGRAM COME FROM?

By Allan Thompson  
ARTICLE

**H**OW MANY TIMES have you used a program from your collection and it needed some modification to suit your purpose? It might simply need different printer codes inserted or it may need variables changed or DIM statements. What do those variables mean? Where are they in the long program?

You need to consult the authors accompanying article but which magazine was it in? Like me, you probably have quite a collection of both mags dating way back. "Been there and done that" eh?

Isn't it frustrating? After searching for ages and probably not finding it you are called for tea .... or you see the sun on the horizon (grin).

You give up. Right? You use something else but that program was THE ONE you wanted. Hmm ...

As always, there is a solution. In fact there are two of them. The first invariably needs the second one first if you have a large collection like me. "Cut the bull and get to the point" you say. OK.

## SOLUTION ONE

Put REM statements at the top of all your programs providing reference material. eg.

```
1 GOTO10
2 REM *****
3 REM * FILENAME/BAS *
4 REM * BILL BLOGGS ADELAIDE *
5 REM * SEE P15,XX/86 A/COCO *
6 REM *****
7 SAVE"FILENAME/BAS":END
10 CLS:PCLEAR....etc
```

## SOLUTION TWO

Record all magazine information and program articles in a suitable database. These should be entered under key words or "fields" and sorted into alphabetical order.

The key word categories used would depend largely upon what your collection consisted of,

how much detail you want to record and of course, the capacity of the the CoCo and database you choose to use.

To cover a wide range of topics such as those included in our Australian Softgold and CoCo, you would need to break the data up into major fields and sub-fields under them.

You could use:

```
* ARTICLES * COMMUNICATION
* PROGRAMS * REVIEWS
* TUTORIALS * MODS
```

... for the major fields. These in turn, could be broken down.

```
* ARTICLES: COCOCOMP, COCO
HOUSEKEEPING, HINTS, USERS
GROUPS and OTHER.
```

```
* COMMUNICATION: BBS,
HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, GOLDLINK,
VIATEL.
```

```
* PROGRAMS: APPLICATION,
GAMES, GRAPHICS, MUSIC,
ROBOTICS, SIMULATION, SOUND,
UTILITIES and OTHER.
```

```
* REVIEWS: SOFTWARE and
HARDWARE.
```

```
* TUTORIALS: ASSEMBLY, BASIC,
EDUCATION, OS9 and OTHER.
```

```
* MODS: HARDWARE and SOFTWARE.
```

Once again, each of these could be broken down further. eg.

```
* GAMES: ADVENTURE, ARCADE,
EDUCATION.
```

The database would need to cater for these fields and have sufficient space for each entry and the number of entries anticipated for each field and sub-field.

It should have a FAST sort (not like VIP) and most importantly, a search facility.

Most databases fall down in the area of capacity. VIP has a

database which is a good one except for one thing.

For the life of me I cannot understand why they spoilt an otherwise versatile program with an aggravatingly s-l-o-w sort facility.

It literally takes hours to sort a decent batch of input. They put bicycle wheels and pedals on a Rolls!! Why??

Good grief there are fast M/L sorts. (There are some good sorts over here too. Coming over for the Grand Prix?)

If you sort your data at regular intervals it helps but with a task like a cross-reference index of all our mags, it becomes tiresome.

I eventually sorted after each magazine was done. I even found that I had to break it up into separate data files for each year.

This was less than convenient because the search had to be done separately in each program. For some reason it also split the sort into two so you ended up with two alphabetical listings one under the other.

There must be something better.

Has anyone put their A/Softgold and A/CoCo mags into a cross-reference index database?

What program did you use? What are its features? If you know of a good one you would recommend, how about review of it in the Australian Softgold or CoCo. Has any smart cookie written one that could do this?

Do you have a memory saving technique which would help (coded entries)? Don't keep these things a secret. Let us in on it too.

If someone can come up with a decent program I can use, I would gladly make my Australian Softgold and CoCo cross-reference indexes produced thereon available to Graham for distribution through GOLDSOFT.

continued on p 61

# DISK STRUCTURES (AND OTHER WAR STORIES)

By Alex Hartmann  
ARTICLE

**D**ISKS ARE A great device. They store and retrieve information quickly, and a fair amount as well. In fact, a disk, if totally filled with data, can hold as much as two C20 tapes, both sides.

But how many of us actually know what makes a disk tick? And how many more of us know how to restore a disk file that has crashed?

Not very many I bet - sure, there are those who have done that sort of thing before ... but like the old cliché goes, "Where are they when you need 'em?"

In the next few months, I hope to be presenting articles of a disk nature. In short, understanding a disk structure (this month's special feature) and eventually being able to restore a disk file that previously crashed to working order.

## Part One:

### Understanding Disk Structures

To get started, you will need to get a disk of some sort (back-up'ed, of course), for your subject. We won't be changing any data on the disk, just having a look.

(Murphy's law says that if anything can go wrong, it will. Therefore, make SURE you have a backup of your disk.)

Most people would have a Tandy drive of some sort, whether it be the old grey or white vertical case or the slightly older FD500 and/or FD501 drive.

Therefore I will be talking about DOS'es that use 35 tracks, not some custom made 40 track disk drive (I'm not criticizing them, it's just that there are more 35 trackers around).

### The Physical Disk

Your disk (when formatted to a standard Tandy DOS) has been formatted to a specific way so

that the computer can understand the data that was written to the disk.

A "disassembly" of a disk shows the following:

\* Each disk contains 35 tracks (numbered 0 to 34),

\* Each single track contains 18 sectors (numbered 1 to 18), and

\* Each single sector contains 256 bytes of data (256 characters).

\* Therefore a full disk could contain (256 bytes \* 18 sectors \* 35 tracks) 161,280 bytes.

Now the above sounds alright ... so far. But it goes deeper than that!

\* There are 70 granules to a disk.

\* Each granule is 9 sectors, or 2,304 bytes in length.

Granule? Wasn't that the word they described the alien with in a movie I saw last week?

\* Not quite. As you know, a granule is 2,304 bytes in length.

\* So when the computer saves a file that is 890 bytes long, it allocates 2,304 bytes (or a granule) of disk space to it.

\* If that particular file grows to (say) 2,305 bytes in length (one byte more than 2,304 bytes), it gets allocated 4,608 bytes (or two granules) disk space.

But what of the disk directory?

\* The disk directory is two granules in length.

\* It is located conveniently in the 'middle' of the disk, or track 17 (which is half of 35).

\* It really only uses the first half of track 17 for filenames and file allocation.

\* So you really only get 68 granules (or 156,672 bytes) of disk space for your data and programs.

More on ... 'Track 17'

Track 17 is divided into two lots - the granule allocation table (the GAT) and the File Allocation Table (the FAT).

The GAT is located on sector 2. This sector is the 'contents page' for the entire disk. It knows where any piece of your data is located on the disk.

This particular sector is only 68 bytes in length (even though it can hold up to 256 bytes at a time).

If the 68 bytes are examined, they will show that they are made up of only three types of characters:

\* A hexadecimal value of FF (CHR\$(255)) - this states that this is a free sector.

\* A hexadecimal value between 00 and 43 (decimal 0 to 67) - this states that the granule is part of a disk file. If the value is converted to decimal, it points to the next granule in line to be loaded into the computer.

For example, if the value of a byte is 12, then granule 12 is the next granule to be loaded off the disk.

\* A hexadecimal value between C0 and C9 (or 192 to 201) - this means that this is the last granule in the file to load. The idea here is to convert the value to a binary number, and then taking only bytes 0 to 5 and converting them to decimal, i.e.:

| Val | Binary   | Altern:  | Dec: |
|-----|----------|----------|------|
| 192 | 11000000 | 00000000 | 0    |
| 193 | 11000001 | 00000001 | 1    |
| 194 | 11000010 | 00000010 | 2    |
| 195 | 11000011 | 00000011 | 3    |
| 196 | 11000100 | 00000100 | 4    |
| 197 | 11000101 | 00000101 | 5    |
| 198 | 11000110 | 00000110 | 6    |
| 199 | 11000111 | 00000111 | 7    |
| 200 | 11001000 | 00001000 | 8    |
| 201 | 11001001 | 00001001 | 9    |

So if a byte contained the value of 195, then (according to

the above chart) the computer would have to load in an extra 3 full sectors from that granule.

The FAT is located on sectors 3 to 11. Disk file descriptors (the 'filename' plus the list below) are 32 characters in length and contain information like ...

- \* the name of the file
  - \* the extension of the file
  - \* what the file is, eg
    - Basic program
    - Basic data file
    - Machine language program
    - Other
  - \* If the file is in ASCII or not
  - \* Where it can find the first granule of the file
  - \* and the number of bytes the program uses in the last sector of the file.
- That's basically it, descriptive-wise.

#### Simulated loading of a file

Let's put all of the above into practice!

There is a file on a disk called "myprog/bas". The specifications are:

- \* it is two granules long,
- \* it has been saved in ASCII,
- \* it is a basic program,
- \* we know that it is 3,000 bytes long.
- \* it is the first file in the directory.

So we type (don't really type this!):

```
LOAD"MYPROG"
```

CoCo will do the following:

1. Go to track 17, sector 3 (beginning of the File Allocation file)
2. Search for a file called "myprog/bas" (the extension is "BAS" by default).
3. When "myprog" has been found, it notes the following information:
  - "myprog" is a basic program
  - "myprog" is saved in ASCII
  - "myprog" is located on granule 34
  - "myprog"'s number of bytes used in the last sector of the file equal 184.
4. It then goes to the granule allocation table (the GAT on sector 2 of the same track) and reads in byte number 34 (granule number 34).
5. Granule number 34 contains a value of 35. So CoCo knows to

load in granule number 34 as well as what granule 35 will say.

6. Granule number 35 is read - it contains a value of 'C2' or 194. Our table above shows that the value of 194 equals 2 sectors.

7. Off CoCo goes to load in:
  - granule number 34 (which is track 18, sectors 1-9),
  - 2 sectors off granule number 35 (which is track 18, sectors 10-18)
  - and 184 extra bytes off sector 3,

... to complete the loading of the program. It then comes back to give the 'OK' prompt, which completes the process!

#### Getting into it - user style

Although one disk file has been allotted 32 characters in length, the actual data involved is really only 16 characters long.

A typical disassembly of a disk file is as follows:

- \* bytes 1 - 8: Contains the filename of the program.
- \* bytes 9 - 11: contains the extension of the above program.
- \* bytes 12: describes the file; values for this byte can only be one of the following:

0 - means the file is a Basic program.

1 - means the file is a Basic data file.

2 - means that the file is a Machine-Language program.

3 - Usually means source code from some program, eg Disk EDTASK.

\* byte 13: The ASCII flag. If the value is ...

255 - then the file is in an ASCII format.

0 - then the file is saved in binary format.

\* byte 14: represents the first granule in the file.

\* bytes 15-16: added together will get you the number of bytes to load in the last sector of the file.

#### Commands you'll need to know

To fully utilize all the above information, there are two commands that you could get to master before next month's tutorial. They are DSK1\$ and DSK0\$. They are two very powerful commands, and they're purpose is to (in respective order) read a disk sector and write a disk sector.

Their syntax is:

```
DSK<'I' for input, 'O' for output>$(drive number),<track number>,<sector number>,<string one>,<string two>
```

To apply: if I wanted to read track 17, sector 3 on drive 1, I would type in:

```
DSK1$1,17,3,A$,B$
```

Now, as you will notice, there are two strings here: A\$ and B\$.

Each disk sector, don't forget, is 256 characters in length, and you can't allot more than 255 characters to one string.

So the disk sector had to be split in two ways, each 128 characters in length.

The end, for now ...

Remember, always work on a disk that has been backup-ed - failure in doing so could cost you your disk - if you do something wrong.

Also remember Murphys law - if something can go wrong, it will.

Until next month, where we attempt to resurrect a KILLED file, ie you've just killed a file on the disk you didn't want to kill.

⊕

#### A HINT

For those owners of the TP10 Printer who have, no doubt, found that the thermal paper rolls is quite hard to find in Tandy Stores, here is a solution.

Teletype rolls of paper are thermal operated and are exactly twice the width of the TP10 rolls and are also about twice the length.

Thus, by making up a V type jig of wood and using a fine toothed band saw it is possible to slice these rolls in half and you then have a plentiful supply of printing paper.

Save the old spools from the original rolls and hand roll the amount you need on to these spools. The cost of these rolls is about \$15 which gives you the equivalent of more than eight rolls priced at \$32.

Another small hint to assist loading the rolls in the printer is to snip off the corners of the end of the roll before feeding it in.

# REVIEW

Software:  
ZONE RUNNER and CAVE WALKER

**Z**ONE RUNNER IS not your average run of the mill or "kamakazi shoot-em up 'till I die" games; quite the opposite.

Zone (short for "Zone Runner") actually requires some brains, and when brain is put into gear, this game is VERY enjoyable!

What's it all about?

In Zone, you are an interplanetary trader, the basic idea being to buy goods from one planet and sell the goods for a higher price to another planet and thus make money.

When you start out, you have the following:

- \* 100 credits (as I call them, ie 100 credits to your name), and ...

- \* a space ship, capable of interplanetary travel.

Now, what you have to do may sound pretty basic. But upon your shoulders lies the fate of the universe. For example, if you can't (or don't) supply some goods to one planet (these goods being life supporting), this particular planet may perish, and before you know it, you can't trade with that planet anymore.

If that happens to a few more planets, then there's the threat of your own death. How? You need to buy fuel, energy for shields and weapons (yes, there is some shooting involved) from planets as well.

If a particular planet sells what YOU need dies, then you only have the energy you have left (so far I've only found one planet that sells what I need for my ship).

So it's a catch-22 situation: if you don't supply some planets with what they need, then you may not get what you need and consequentially both die.

And you thought it was going to be easy, eh?

Of course there are other ways to make money - you can steal it - how else?

In the game, there are also:

- \* cargo ships who, if you happen to plunder them (by shooting them) only get you a few hundred credits;

- \* pirate ships. These are r-e-a-l-l-y friendly ships (sarcasm plus here). Unlike every other ship in the universe (besides yourself), they are the only thing that will attack and rob you of your wealth!

And you thought you were the only one who could do that ... !

By the way, if you can shoot the pirates, there's an additional reward of a few hundred credits here.

- \* other Zone Runners. You are known as a "Zone Runner" - pretty classy title, eh? These other Zone Runners have the same purpose in life and that is to make money. Attacking these will result in an extra 1,000 to 14,000 credits, depending how much they have made.

- \* and last, but not least, patrol ships. The idea of these is that they're "supposed" to keep law and order in the universe ... the only thing I ever get from the patrol ships is trouble! (Like the Queensland police!)

## Ship controls

The whole game (which is a great idea) can be run from a single joystick or mouse.

All your controls and status reports, etc are all on the one screen. So if I wanted to increase my speed, I'd position my cursor over the "Energy" panel, select a level and press a button ...

Alternatively I can keep the button pressed and move the controls up or down by moving the joystick/mouse up or down. Nifty!

Choosing a direction? Simple! Position the joystick/mouse over

the arrow and pick a direction. The "arrow" is actually like a compass; it is made of a needle that rotates inside a circle, and whatever way the arrow is pointing, the ship will go too!

The main screen is actually split into three different modes:

- \* the galaxy mode: an overall view of known universe and general position of where you are. Good to see where you are only, and when crossing what's known as the "Neutral Zone".

- \* Magnification One: this lets you see where you are in comparison to other planets in the area. Ideal when you're blasting pirate ships, cargo ships and other riff-raff (like patrol ships!).

- \* Magnification Two: highest magnification possible. Lets you see the immediate surrounding area. Ideal mode when trading with other planets.

A nice feature I found is that you can determine the foreground and background colours you want; so I can choose any one of sixty-four colours for the background and foreground.

## Disadvantages

... hmmm, this is a tough one. For the type who like quick games, this is not for you. When I reviewed Zone, I played for about 2 hours - and I was nowhere near finishing!

## Overall comments

Zone is great! It's about:

- \* learning a little about buying and selling (economics),
- \* strategy,
- \* quick-thinking,
- \* sharp shooting,
- \* outwitting the "other" ships
- \* having fun

I'd give Zone, out of 10 a 9! Well worth it!

### Specifications

Title: Zone Runner  
 Cat no: 26-3286  
 Source: Every Tandy store  
 Price: \$59.95, approx.

### System requirements

... or what you need to run this software:

- \* CoCo 3
- \* Disk Drive
- \* Joystick/Mouse
- \* (optional) OS-9 Level 2

\*\*\*\*\*

**C**AVE WALKER IS A game ... it requires no great thinking (like "Zone Runner") or quick reflexes (like "Polaris") or imagination (like "Dungeons of Daggorath").

Instead, it fits into none of the above categories. It is in a class of its own.

What's it all about?

In Cave Walker, you are an adventurer with the aim of:

- \* finding treasures,
- \* avoiding obstacles to ...
- \* get to the right exit, and
- \* get to the next level.

... in a maze-like cave.

Now the scenario runs as follows:

"The great cave of the Wizards was the place where all great fortunes were kept, as well as many dangers, like 'steam jets', 'fire pits', 'cannons' and 'vanishing earths'."

Wait for it - there's more!

"... there is even the legend of the 'Great White Bat', created by the Wizards to defend and protect their possessions."

Now, for an introduction like that, I'd put the software back on the shelf right away, mainly because the introduction would tell me, "A-ha, they're using excessive descriptions of the game to sell the game instead of letting the game sell itself."

Like "Danger Ranger".

In "Danger Ranger", the introduction was too 'oooh - aaahed', ie in "Cave Walker's" case, the 'steam jets', 'fire pits', 'Great White Bat', and so on.

With introductions like that, to me it usually means that the

game can (and probably will) be a bore.

And that's what this is.

Okay, but what exactly do you do in "Cave Walker"?

Alright, enough criticism.

There are over 25 caves, each with their own objects, dangers and so on, with the ultimate goal of getting to the Wizards cave and be overly rich.

To gain access to this room, you must open the treasure chest with a key, and to get the key, you need to find the spell books. Once all three parts of the key have been found, the treasure chest will open, revealing the treasures of the Wizards.

The end!

### Advantages

Cave Walker, even though it's really only meant for a CoCo 2 can be adapted for a CoCo 3. By pressing a sequence of keys, you can play the game in colour instead of black and white.

The booklet gives a thorough description on how to back up your disk, "What happens if...?" and so on.

### Overall rating

I didn't really think much of Cave Walker. Sure, it has it's good points, but the idea of "find the treasure, watch out for the baddies and get extremely rich" is similar to flogging a dead horse!

If they "flogged the horse" in a more extravagant setting ie, same concept, more challenging, though provoking, it'd be great!

The only real person I would give it to is a small child of about 6-9 years - then again, maybe that's who Tandy are trying to sell it to, in relation to the way the introduction is written.

I'd give it a 5 out of 10.

### Specifications

Title: Cave Walker  
 Cat. No: 26-3246  
 Source: Any Tandy store  
 Price: \$59.95, approx

### System requirements

- \* CoCo 2 (CoCo 3 for colour)
- \* Disk Drive
- \* One Joystick

continued from p 45

```
815 **OUTPUT TO PRINTER**
816 GOSUB 890:PRINT@451,"PRESS <
X> TO STOP PRINTING";
817 PE=PEEK(65314) AND 1:IF PE=0
THEN 819
818 PRINT@193,"**please"+$S+"tur
n"+$S+"printer"+$S+"on**":GOTO 8
17
819 PRINT@193,"PRINTING "+I$
820 PRINT#-2,CHR$(14)+I$
830 PRINT#-2:PRINT#-2
840 FOR I=1 TO L
845 IF INKEY$="X" THEN 870
850 PRINT#-2,A$(I)
860 NEXT I
870 GOTO 510
875 **EXIT TO MAIN MENU**
880 GOSUB 890:GOTO 100
882 GOSUB 981:GOSUB 989:GOTO 530
885 **CLEAR SCREEN ROUTINE**
890 FOR J=64 TO 448 STEP 32
900 PRINT@J,""
910 NEXT J
920 RETURN
925 **SCAN KEYS/FLASH CURSOR**
930 X=0
940 I$=INKEY$
950 IF I$="" THEN 960 ELSE CH=VA
L(I$):RETURN
960 IF X=5 THEN PRINT@LC,CHR$(14
1); ELSE IF X=10 THEN PRINT@LC,C
HR$(142);
970 IF X>10 THEN 930 ELSE X=X+1:
GOTO 940
975 **WARNING!! - COLD START**
980 POKE113,0:EXEC40999
981 GOSUB 890:PRINT@257,"ENTER D
RIVE NO. "
982 LC=274:GOSUB 930
983 IF CH<0 OR CH>4 THEN SOUND 1
00,4:GOTO 982
984 DN=CH
985 PRINT@273,DN
986 DIR DN:PRINT:PRINT@488,"<PRE
SS ANY KEY>";
987 LC=503:GOSUB 930
988 CLS:RETURN
989 PRINT@32,"asci1"+$S+"data"+$
$+"file"+$S+"transfer"+$S+"utili
ty":RETURN
990 PCLEAR 1:CLEAR 23500:GOTO 40
⊕
```

HINT.....

### POKEs

New POKES for 6ms second step rate and double sided drive access for the CoCo 3.

- POKE &HD7C0,0 6ms
- POKE &HD016,&H14 6ms
- POKE &HD09F,&H41 Double Sided
- POKE &HD0A0,&H42 Double Sided
- POKE &HD7C0,&H2 Tandy drive
- 20ms Step rate

# COPYROM

By David Thurbon  
UTILITY  
32K DECB

I AM SORRY ABOUT the "Copy ROM" program (April Aust. CoCo, p38) which doesn't work. It seems that I sent a bad copy of it to the CoCo magazine.

To rectify the problem I have sent another copy of the program which will now work.

The reason it didn't work originally was that I hadn't turned off the 60 Hz internal interrupts of the 6809.

Since the copyrom program takes longer than a sixtieth of a second to complete its job, the computer would interrupt the program.

This is basically what happens. If you didn't understand all that, don't worry.

This new program is guaranteed to work. Just type in the basic listing, save it, and RUN it.

Then you can save a machine language version by typing:

```
(C)SAVE"COPYROM",&H4000,&H4019
,&H4000
```

## The Listing:

```
0010 * REVISED VERSION OF COPYROM PROGRAM
0020 * D. THURBON 11.8.87
0040     ORG $4000
0050 START CLR $FF40    TURN OFF DRIVES
0060 ORCC #950         TURN OFF FIRQ AND IRQ
0070 LDX #8000        POINT X TO START OF ROM
0080 LOOP CLR $FFDE    GO TO ROM MODE (DEFAULT)
0090 LDD ,X           PICK UP VALUE FROM ROM
0100 CLR $FFDF        GO TO ALL RAM MODE
0110 STD ,X++        DROP OFF VALUE IN RAM
0120 CMPX #9FEB      END OF ROMPRINTPRINT
0130 BLO LOOP        NO, KEEP GOING
0140 ANDCC #9AF      TURN FIRQ AND IRQ BACK ON
0150 RTS            RETURN TO BASIC
0160 BND
```

The program is written in position independent code so that it may be loaded anywhere into memory.

I would like to thank Frank Rees for mentioning the problem.

(Ed's note: You can find all three programs, ie the basic version, the assembly version and the binary version, on this months CoCoOz on tape/disk.)

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
1 '***** COPYROM'
2 '***** D.V. THURBON
3 SAVE"43:3":END'7
10 PCLBAR4
20 FOR P=&H4000 TO &H4019
30 READA$:POKEP,VAL("&H"+A$)
40 NEXT
50 EXEC&H4000
60 DATA7F,FF,40,1A,50,8E,80,,7F,
FF,DE,EC,84,7F,FF,DF,ED,81,8C,FE
,FE,25,F1,1C,AF,39
```



Modified by Colin North  
UTILITY  
CoCo3

BOUNCING BALL IS A utility you can put in your program, if you so require. Right now, the condition of the program is so to give an idea of what you can do with it.

On the screen is a ball. It will bounce around the screen, while you can ...

- \* enlarge it in size,
- \* reduce it in size,
- \* increase its' step rate,
- \* reduce its' step rate,
- \* change its' colour.

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
3 SAVE"20A:3":END'7
10 ' *** BOUNCE ***
20 ' BY JAMES CLARK
30 '*****
40 ' MODIFIED FOR THE COCO3
50 ' BY COLIN NORTH
60 '*****
70 POKE65497,0
80 POKE&HFFBD,59
90 D=0
100 CLS
110 DIM B(5,5)
120 B=1:C=1
130 ON ERR GOTO370
140 PRINT" USE F1 & F2 TO CHANGE
COLOUR":PRINT
150 PRINT" <ALT> ENLARGE CURSOR"
:PRINT
160 PRINT" <CTRL> SHRINK CURSOR"
:PRINT
170 PRINT" <CLEAR> CLEARS SCREEN
":PRINT
171 PRINT" <Q> INCREASE STEPPING
RATE":PRINT
172 PRINT" <A> DECREASE STEPPING
RATE":PRINT
180 INPUT" (X,Y) CO-ORDINATES";X,
Y
190 Z=2:A=2:F=2:CO=0
240 POKE&HFFBA,CO
250 PNODE4,1:SCREEN1,1:PCLS1:COL
ORO
260 GET(10,10)-(15,15),E,G:PCLS1
270 IF D=1 THEN A=RND(5)
280 IF X<9 THEN B=1
290 IF X>250 THEN B=2
300 IF Y<9 THEN C=1
310 IF Y>187 THEN C=2
320 IF B=1 THEN X=X+A
```

continued overleaf

# PARTY TRICK

By Paul Stevenson  
APPLICATION  
16K CB

**P**ARTY TRICK is a program sulted for just that - parties! It seems to amaze those who don't have a computer and are just looking on ...

```

2 GOTO10
3 SAVE"50A:3":END'6
10 '***AGE TELLER***
20 '*BY PAUL STEVENSON
30 CLS
40 PRINT@35,"=====
=====
50 PRINT@77,"AGE TELL"
60 PRINT@135,"BY PAUL STEVENSON"
70 PRINT@163,"=====<C> 1987
=====
80 PRINT@192," THIS PROGRAM WILL
TELL YOU THE AGE OF ANYONE SI
XTY OR UNDER. PROVIDING THEY TE
LL THE TRUTH ABOUT THE NUMBERS
"
90 PRINT@388,"PRESS ANY KEY TO S
TART"
100 P$=INKEYS:IFP$="" THEN100
110 CLS
120 PRINT"      2  3  6  7
10      11 14 15 18
19      22 23 26 27
30      31 34 35 38
39      42 43 46 47
50      51 54 55 58
59"
130 INPUT"DOES YOUR AGE APPEAR I
N THESE NUMBERS";A$
140 IF A$="N" THENX=0
150 IF A$="Y" THENX=2
160 CLS
170 PRINT"      8  9 10 11
12 13      14 15 24 25
26 27      28 29 30 31
40 41      42 43 44 45
46 47      56 57 58 59
60 13"
180 INPUT"HOW ABOUT THESE NUMBER
S";B$
190 IFB$="N" THENX=X
200 IFB$="Y" THENX=X+8
210 CLS
220 PRINT"      16 17 18 19
20      21 22 23 24
25      26 27 28 30
31      48 49 50 51
52      53 54 55 56
57      58 59 60 19
26"
230 INPUT"AND THESE ONES";C$
240 IFC$="N" THENX=X
250 IFC$="Y" THENX=X+16
260 CLS
270 PRINT"      32 33 34 35
36 37      38 39 40 41
42 43      44 45 46 47
48 49      50 51 52 53
54 55      56 57 58 59
60 33"
280 INPUT"AND DOES YOUR AGE APPE
AR HERE";D$
290 IFD$="N" THENX=X
300 IFD$="Y" THENX=X+32
310 CLS
320 PRINT"      4  5  6  7
13      12 14 15 20
21      22 23 28 29
30      31 36 37 38
39      44 45 46 47
52      53 54 55 60
29"
330 INPUT"HOW ABOUT THESE";E$
340 IFE$="N" THENX=X
350 IFE$="Y" THENX=X+4
360 CLS
370 PRINT"      1  3  5  7
9 11      13 15 17 19
21 23      25 27 29 31
33 35      37 39 41 43
45 47      49 51 53 55
57 59"
380 INPUT"LAST TIME! ARE THEY HE
RE";F$
390 IFF$="N" THENX=X
400 IFF$="Y" THENX=X+1
410 CLS
420 FORZ=1TO500: NEXTZ
430 PRINT@199,"=====
=="
440 PRINT@231,"= YOUR AGE IS "X"
=="
450 PRINT@263,"=====
=="

```

continued from p 47

```

1320 PRINT"READY CASSETTE":EXBC4
4539
1330 CSAVENFF$,1536,(PG+1)*1536-
1,0:GOTO750
1340 SX=(32-LEN(V$))/2:PRINT@SX+
(32*(SY-1)),V$;:SY=SY+1:RETURN

```

# DATAGAN & EDTASM

By Frank Rees  
UTILITY  
32K ECB

**I** ENJOY HAVING TO use EDTASM less with each usage. Currently I am doing a teleprinter program for the MC10.

A Basic loader which makes an ML tape for where you want to locate the 'Printer2' program in memory. I decided to use the CoCo to do the job using EDTASM+.

I was trying to make up a tape which 'Datagan' would convert into data statements Basic tape which, then in turn, would be converted to MC10. As Datagan is at 6A00-7F32, I made the tape to be done at 5000-5112.

All efforts to load this tape for EDTASM+ to Datagan resulted in a crash. Suspecting the problem I mentioned in my last commentary on EDTASM+, I used CLOADM to load the tape, then used ...

```
CSAVEN"PR2-DATA",&H5000,
&H5112,&H5000
```

... to remake the tape. You guessed it. Loaded okay!

from previous page

```

330 IF B=2 THEN X=X-A
340 IF C=1 THEN Y=Y+A
350 IF C=2 THEN Y=Y-A
360 IF F=2 THEN PUT(X-Z,Y-Z)-(X+
Z,Y+Z),E,NOT
370 IF F=1 THEN PSET(X,Y,0)
380 IF PEEK(343)=191 THEN CO=CO+
1:IF CO=64 THEN CO=0
390 POKE&HFFBA,CO
400 IF PEEK(344)=191 THEN CO=CO-
1:IF CO=0 THEN CO=63
410 IF PEEK(341)=191 THEN Z=Z+1
420 IF Z>40 THEN Z=40
430 IF PEEK(342)=191 THEN Z=Z-1
440 IF Z<1 THEN Z=1
450 IF PEEK(339)=191 THEN PCLS1
451 IF PEEK(339)=251 THEN A=A+1
452 IF PEEK(339)=254 THEN A=A-1
453 IF A<1 THEN A=1
455 IF PEEK(342)=253 THEN 500
460 GOTO 270
500 POKE65281,0:GOTO270

```



# COCO 3 COMMENTS

By Brian Bere-Streeter  
TUTORIAL  
CoCo3

**T**HERE IS NO NEED to repeat the new features of the CoCo 3, as these are, by now, well known.

However some of the new commands and functions have a great deal of power and demand exploration. Amongst the new or revised commands are PALETTE, ATTR, CLS and WIDTH.

## PALETTE.

Unlike the Cocol or 2 where the colour range was restricted to 8 plus black, the CoCo 3 has a total of 64 colours available.

At any one time a maximum of 16 colours are immediately available, and on power-up and on using the new command PALETTE RGB (or just RGB), the standard set of 16 colours (8 foreground and 8 background) are loaded into 16 'slots' ready for use.

The 8 background colours are the standard green, yellow, blue, red, buff, cyan, magenta and orange.

The foreground colours only use black, green, buff and orange. This way maintaining compatibility with the old PMODEs and 32 x 16 text screens.

Now the good news: you are not restricted to these 8 colours. Using the new PALETTE command (PALETTE slot no., colour no.) you can load any of the 64 colours into any of the 16 slots in any combination. Not only can you run a program using your custom set of 16 colours, but during the program run you can, at any time, by calling PALETTE substitute a colour in a particular slot for another colour, and in fact use all 64 colours in the one program, but display only 16 at any one time.

Also calling PALETTE in a new program line at the start of old programs, will enable a colour change to most existing CoCo 1 & 2 programs in both text and graphic modes.

The tables in the back of the manual will show which slots for which colours in the old text

and Pmodes, and the new coloured text looks nice as cyan or yellow on black, and PNODE 4 as blue on cyan or brown on yellow.

## ATTR

This is a new command which lets you put a range of coloured texts and coloured backgrounds on the screen, and uses the standard 8 foreground and 8 background colours, to create in essence, 64 different text colour combinations.

For obvious reasons some combinations are either blank (eg, blue on blue) or virtually unreadable (eg, orange on red).

ATTR also provides underlining of text and blinking of text. Again you are not restricted to the 8 background and 8(4) foreground colours.

Using PALETTE you can set up any of the 64 colours for foreground or background, and the program 'COLRTEXT' demonstrates all combinations of the 64 foreground colours on the 8 standard background colours, all combinations of the 8(4) foreground colours on 64 background colours and a combination of 8 custom foregrounds on the 64 backgrounds.

The 8 custom foregrounds require pre-loading of 8 new colours into the relevant foreground slots (examining the program will show you how) before invoking the ATTR command.

## CLS

This is a modified version of the old CLS command, which on the CoCo 1 or 2 clears the screen to the selected colour, but retains the black border around the screen. The modified form of this command in the CoCo 3 clears the entire screen to the selected colour, in the 40 & 80 column modes.

You can give your text intensive programs a colourful

lift by calling a CLS colour then an ATTR combination to have, say, blue text on a cyan screen with a red border.

The program 'COLRTEXT' also demonstrates all combinations of the standard 8 colours used in CLS with the standard 8 background colours of the default ATTR 0,x (black text).

Similarly you can modify your programs to display any of the 64 colours in foreground, background or border by using PALETTE to load a new colour into the relevant slot.

## WIDTH

This is also a new command and will set either 40 column or 80 column text with full upper and lower case. Note that the 80 column text screen may not be usable on some TV screens.

Samples of both screen formats are shown in the program 'COLRTEXT'.

## General

The program 'COLRTEXT' is more than just a demonstration program, but can be used as a reference when you want to find a new colour combination to put into a program, as the relevant CLS, ATTR and PALETTE numbers are shown on screen with the colours selected.

Take note that when using a colour TV set some colours 'bleed' into each other and therefore some combinations are unusable.

When using the RGB monitor, all colours are crisp & sharp and the improvement over a standard TV is certainly worthwhile. In fact, before I bought my CoCo 3, I even went through the motions of evaluating other alternative computer systems for my CoCo 2 replacement (perish the thought !!), and in doing so evaluated other RGB monitors.

Whilst the price of \$700 for the Tandy CM-8 seems high on

the surface, a check of other magazine ads shows that RGB monitors range from about \$600 to \$1200 for digital style and about \$750 to \$1400 for analogue style (the CM-8 is analogue), so Tandy's price seems competitive.

I certainly feel the price is justified to get the best out of the CoCo 3. If using a monochrome TV, try using:

PALETTE 0,0:PALETTE 8,63:CLS1

... for your 40 or 80 text screen, and adjust the contrast control for clarity. Alternatively, using standard power-up colours, try using CLS5 to clear to a uniform shade, before using text.

Finally when you use any of the new commands, and want to run a new program without powering down, remember to reset the default colours with PALETTE RGB before running the new program, or your previous colour selection may do unexpected things to the new program.

Enjoy your CoCo 3, and if you discover other new things about it that are undocumented, please send them in to Australian CoCo, for all to share.

## The Listing:

```
0 GOTO10
1 ***** "COLRTEXT"
2 ***** BRIAN BERE-STREETER
3 SAVE"17A:3":END'7
10 WIDTH80:ON BRK GOTO 5000
20 PALETTE0,0:PALETTE8,18:CLS1
30 LOCATE0,0:ATTR7,0:PRINT STRIN
G$(80,127)
40 FOR X=1TO21:LOCATE0,X:PRINT C
HR$(124):LOCATE 79,X:PRINT CHR$(
124):NEXT
50 LOCATE0,22:PRINT CHR$(124)+ST
RING$(78,127)+CHR$(124);
60 LOCATE20,2:ATTR1,0,U:PRINT"Mu
lti-colour Text Screen Demonstra
tions":ATTR3,0
70 LOCATE10,4:PRINT"1. Shows def
ault black text on 8 default bac
kground colours";
75 LOCATE10,5:PRINT" with 8 st
andard colours for borders.";
80 LOCATE10,8:PRINT"2. Shows tex
t in 64 foreground colours on 8
default";
85 LOCATE10,9:PRINT" backgroun
d colours.";
90 LOCATE10,12:PRINT"3. Shows te
xt in 8 default foreground colour
s on 64";
95 LOCATE10,13:PRINT" backgrou
nd colours.";
100 LOCATE10,16:PRINT"4. Shows t
```

```
ext in 8 custom foreground colour
s on 64";
105 LOCATE10,17:PRINT" backgro
und colours";
150 LOCATE28,20:ATTR1,0,B:PRINT"
Make a Selection > 1 to 4 ":ATT
R1,0
160 A$=INKEYS:IF A$=""THEN160
170 IF A$="1"OR A$="2"OR A$="3"O
R A$="4" THEN180ELSE160
180 A=VAL(A$)
190 ON A GOTO 1000,2000,3000,400
0
1000 ON BRK GOTO1190
1010 WIDTH40:PALETTE RGB
1020 FOR X=1TO8:CLS X
1030 FOR Y=0TO7:ATTR0,Y
1040 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRI
NT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
1050 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRI
NT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
1060 PRINT"
";
1070 LOCATE0,1:PRINT" ":ATTR
0,Y,U:PRINT"COLOUR TEXT SCREENS
USING CLS/ATTR":ATTR0,Y
1080 LOCATE0,7:PRINT" Now is
the time for all good men to c
ome to the aid of the party."
1090 LOCATE0,10:PRINT" The qu
ick brown fox jumps over the
lazy dog."COPYRIGHT 1986 BERE-S
TREETER.
1100 LOCATE5,15:PRINT"USE CLS";X
;"THEN ATTR 0,";Y
1110 LOCATE5,18:ATTR0,Y,B:PRINT"
PRESS SPACE FOR NEXT TEXT SCREEN
":ATTR0,Y
1120 LOCATE5,20:PRINT"PRESS BREA
K TO EXIT
1130 A$=INKEYS:IF A$=""THEN1130
1140 IF ASC(A$)=3THEN1150
1150 CLSX
1160 NEXT Y
1170 NEXT X
1180 GOTO1020
1190 PALETTE RGB:WIDTH 40:ATTR2,
0:CLS1:GOTO10
2000 ON BRK GOTO2230
2010 WIDTH40:PALETTE RGB:CLS1
2020 PRINT" ":ATTR2,0,U:PRI
NT"TEXT COLOURS USING PALETTE/AT
TR":ATTR2,0:PRINT
2030 FOR X=0TO63:PALETTE 8,X
2040 LOCATE0,3
2050 ATTR0,0:PRINT" ":
ATTR0,1:PRINT" ":ATTR0
,2:PRINT" ":ATTR0,3:PR
INT"
";
2060 ATTR0,0:PRINT" ATTR ":
ATTR0,1:PRINT" ATTR ":ATTR0
,2:PRINT" ATTR ":ATTR0,3:P
RINT" ATTR ";
2070 ATTR0,0:PRINT" ":
ATTR0,1:PRINT" ":ATTR0
,2:PRINT" ":ATTR0,3:PR
INT" ":ATTR2,0:PRINT
2080 PRINT" 0,0 0,1
0,2 0,3 ":PRINT
2090 ATTR0,4:PRINT" ":
ATTR0,5:PRINT" ":ATTR0
,6:PRINT" ":ATTR0,7:PR
```

```
INT" "COPYRIGHT 1986
BERE-STREETER.
2100 ATTR0,4:PRINT" ATTR "":
ATTR0,5:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR0
,6:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR0,7:PR
INT" ATTR ";
2110 ATTR0,4:PRINT" "":
ATTR0,5:PRINT" "":ATTR0
,6:PRINT" "":ATTR0,7:PR
INT" "":ATTR2,0
2120 PRINT
2130 PRINT" 0,4 0,5
0,6 0,7":PRINT:PRINT
2140 PRINT" ":PRINT"USE PAL
ETTE 8,";X;"THEN ATTR 0, X"
2150 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT" ":A
TTR2,0,B:PRINT"PRESS SPACE FOR N
EXT TEXT COLOUR":ATTR2,0
2160 PRINT:PRINT" PRESS BREA
K TO EXIT"
2170 IF X=0OR X=9OR X=18OR X=27O
R X=36OR X=38OR X=45OR X=54OR X=
63 THEN GOTO2180ELSE2190
2180 LOCATE5,17:PRINT" (STANDARD
ATTRIBUTE COLOUR SET)
2190 A$=INKEYS:IF A$=""THEN2190
2200 IF ASC(A$)=3THEN2210
2210 NEXT
2220 GOTO2010
2230 PALETTE CMP:ATTR2,0:WIDTH40
:GOTO10
3000 ON BRK GOTO3230
3010 WIDTH40:PALETTE RGB:CLS1
3020 PRINT" ":ATTR2,0,U:PRI
NT"TEXT COLOURS USING PALETTE/AT
TR":ATTR2,0:PRINT
3030 FOR X=0TO63:PALETTE 1,X
3040 LOCATE0,3
3050 ATTR0,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR1,1:PRINT" "":ATTR2
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR3,1:PR
INT"
";
3060 ATTR0,1:PRINT" ATTR "":
ATTR1,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR2
,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR3,1:PR
INT" ATTR ";
3070 ATTR0,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR1,1:PRINT" "":ATTR2
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR3,1:PR
INT" "":ATTR2,0:PRINT
3080 PRINT" 0,1 1,1
2,1 3,1 ":PRINT
3090 ATTR4,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR5,1:PRINT" "":ATTR6
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR7,1:PR
INT"
";COPYRIGHT 1986
BERE-STREETER.
3100 ATTR4,1:PRINT" ATTR "":
ATTR5,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR6
,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR7,1:PR
INT" ATTR ";
3110 ATTR4,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR5,1:PRINT" "":ATTR6
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR7,1:PR
INT" "":ATTR2,0
3120 PRINT
3130 PRINT" 4,1 5,1
6,1 7,1":PRINT:PRINT
3140 PRINT" ":PRINT"USE PAL
ETTE 1,";X;"THEN ATTR X, 1"
3150 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT" ":A
TTR2,0,B:PRINT"PRESS SPACE FOR N
EXT TEXT COLOUR":ATTR2,0
```

```

3160 PRINT:PRINT" PRESS BREA
K TO EXIT"
3170 IF X=0OR X=9OR X=18OR X=27O
R X=36OR X=38OR X=45OR X=54OR X=
63 THEN GOTO3180ELSE3190
3180 LOCATE5,17:PRINT" (STANDARD
ATTRIBUTE COLOUR SET)
3190 AS=INKEY$:IF AS=""THEN3190
3200 IF ASC(AS)=3THEN3210
3210 NEXT
3220 GOTO3010
3230 PALETTE CMP:ATTR2,0:WIDTH40
:GOTO10
4000 ON BRK GOTO4240
4010 WIDTH40:PALETTE RGB:CLS1
4020 PALETTE8,45:PALETTE9,38:PAL
ETTE10,0:PALETTE11,27:PALETTE12,
36:PALETTE13,54:PALETTE14,18:PAL
ETTE15,9
4030 PRINT" "":ATTR2,0,U:PRI
NT"TEXT COLOURS USING PALLETTE/AT
TR":ATTR2,0:PRINT
4040 FOR X=0TO63:PALETTE 1,X
4050 LOCATE0,3
4060 ATTR0,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR1,1:PRINT" "":ATTR2
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR3,1:PR
INT" "":
4070 ATTR0,1:PRINT" ATTR "":
ATTR1,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR2
,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR3,1:PR
INT" ATTR "":
4080 ATTR0,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR1,1:PRINT" "":ATTR2
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR3,1:PR
INT" "":ATTR2,0:PRINT
4090 PRINT" 0,1 1,1
2,1 3,1 "":PRINT
4100 ATTR4,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR5,1:PRINT" "":ATTR6
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR7,1:PR
INT" "":'COPYRIGHT 1986
BERE-STREETER.
4110 ATTR4,1:PRINT" ATTR "":
ATTR5,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR6
,1:PRINT" ATTR "":ATTR7,1:PR
INT" ATTR "":
4120 ATTR4,1:PRINT" "":
ATTR5,1:PRINT" "":ATTR6
,1:PRINT" "":ATTR7,1:PR
INT" "":ATTR2,0
4130 PRINT
4140 PRINT" 4,1 5,1
6,1 7,1":PRINT:PRINT
4150 PRINT" "":PRINT"USE PAL
ETTE 1,"":X:"THEN ATTR X, 1"
4160 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT" "":A
TTR2,0,B:PRINT"PRESS SPACE FOR N
EXT TEXT COLOUR":ATTR2,0
4170 PRINT:PRINT" PRESS BREA
K TO EXIT"
4180 IF X=0OR X=9OR X=18OR X=27O
R X=36OR X=38OR X=45OR X=54OR X=
63 THEN GOTO4190ELSE4200
4190 LOCATE5,17:PRINT" (STANDARD
ATTRIBUTE COLOUR SET)
4200 AS=INKEY$:IF AS=""THEN4200
4210 IF ASC(AS)=3THEN4220
4220 NEXT
4230 GOTO4010
4240 PALETTE RGB:PALETTE15,38:AT
TR2,0:WIDTH40:GOTO10
5000 END

```

# MENU MAKER

By Brian Bere--Streeter  
UTILITY  
CoCo3



**M**ENUMAKER IS A simple program that takes advantage of the CoCo 3's 80 column text screen to set-up a menu selection screen for up to 8 subroutines or other programs.

The colour selections for text can be changed with the Palette and Attr commands, if you don't like my choice.

Line 60 should be edited to change the heading text, and lines 70-140 to change the selections text, but check the centreing of the heading text for best effect.

Change lines 1000-8000 to contain the starting addresses of your subroutines or programs. You can use these to either, load and run other programs, which can also be modified to re-load and run Menumaker for further selections, or to call-up programs set-up as subroutines within the main program, which will return to the menu selection screen.

A sample of the later use is shown in my CoCo 3 colour text demonstration program 'COLRTEXT' in which Menumaker has been changed to only 4 selections, but note in the 80 column mode, much longer descriptive selection headings can be used.

## The Listing:

```

0 GOTO10
1 '***** "MENUMAKR"
2 '***** BRIAN BERE-STREETER
3 SAVE"17:3":END"7
10 WIDTH80
20 PALETTE0,0:PALETTE8,18:CLS1
30 LOCATE0,0:ATTR7,0:PRINT STRIN
G$(80,127)
40 FOR X=1TO21:LOCATE0,X:PRINT C
HR$(124):LOCATE 79,X:PRINT CHR$(
124):NEXT
50 LOCATE0,22:PRINT CHR$(124)+ST
RING$(78,127)+CHR$(124);
60 LOCATE28,2:ATTR1,0,U:PRINT"Me
nu Selection System":ATTR3,0
70 LOCATE10,4:PRINT"1. Program N
umber 1";

```

```

80 LOCATE10,6:PRINT"2. Program N
umber 2";
90 LOCATE10,8:PRINT"3. Program N
umber 3";
100 LOCATE10,10:PRINT"4. Program
Number 4";
110 LOCATE10,12:PRINT"5. Program
Number 5";
120 LOCATE10,14:PRINT"6. Program
Number 6";
130 LOCATE10,16:PRINT"7. Program
Number 7";
140 LOCATE10,18:PRINT"8. Program
Number 8";
150 LOCATE28,20:ATTR1,0,B:PRINT"
Make a Selection > 1 to 8 "":ATT
R1,0
160 AS=INKEY$:IF AS=""THEN160
170 IF AS="1"OR AS="2"OR AS="3"O
R AS="4"OR AS="5"OR AS="6"OR AS=
"7"OR AS="8" THEN180ELSE160
180 A=VAL(AS)
190 ON A GOTO 1000,2000,3000,400
0,5000,6000,7000,8000
1000 CLS1:PRINT"1":END
2000 CLS1:PRINT"2":END
3000 CLS1:PRINT"3":END
4000 CLS1:PRINT"4":END
5000 CLS1:PRINT"5":END
6000 CLS1:PRINT"6":END
7000 CLS1:PRINT"7":END
8000 CLS1:PRINT"8":END

```

## Hint ...

CoCo at work

For something really trivial, type in ...

POKE359,57:POKE65480,0

This will show the system variables used by the computer. Try typing in a few commands, like CLS, TIMER=0, etc. Make a typing mistake.

Although you won't see what you're typing, the computer will still understand what you've typed.

To get out of this mode, type...

POKE359,126

# TANDY ROCKETS TO THE TOP

By Laurie O'Shea  
ARTICLE

Have you had that embarrassing feeling as a Tandyophile (that is someone who really likes Tandy computers) that other people (eg Commodorephiles) seem to be grabbing the limelight?

Haven't you had that patronising, smug wink from people owning the latest "gizmo", who feel that Tandy missed the boat and that maybe you ought to switch to a SEGA, AMSTRAD or COMMODORE?

Well all you Tandy fans straighten your shoulders, put your head up high and smile benevolently at all those other "brand" computer owners. Tandy didn't miss the boat, they're back on top with a vengeance.

1986 and 1987 have been Tandy's most successful years ever, where in the USA they have taken on Apple, IBM and Compaq at their own game and beaten them hands down.

And that has been mainly on the success of the Tandy 1000 series, but there is much more to come. Tandy have released a stunning new range of computers in the USA which has really taken the fight for market supremacy to the mighty IBM castle as has never been done before.

Tandy was a very early successful player in the personal computer field, and on August 3, 1977 released their first micro-computer, the TRS-80 model 1.

Actually history can be a strange story. Charles Tandy, the man behind the move to get Tandy in the microcomputer field approached Jack Trammill the founder of the Commodore to make a machine for Tandy.

Commodore hesitated and Tandy decided to market their own model manufactured in Tandy plants. It was a tremendous gamble because no-one had succeeded in mass marketing such a product, which had not been possible to manufacture anyway till 1975.

Tandy decided to manufacture 5,000 units on their first production run. They got on for 30,000 additional Model 1 in the first month alone. This really the era of the microcomputer for the man on the street was born. Prior to the Model 1 most people had to build their own computer from bits.

In a strange twist of fate, 9

years later Tandy was unable to make a computer as fast as it could be sold. The Tandy 1000 when launched sold faster than Tandy factories could turn them out and again they were 30,000 units behind.

Between 1977 and the release of the IBM PC in 1980, Tandy and Apple fought it out for top place. Then by 1981 IBM had taken about 80% of the market.

Tandy and Apple stuck to their proprietary product and DOS set-ups, and both had remarkable plunges in sales. Both companies were counted out, by a cynical market that had climbed on the IBM-PC train. I guess the cry was... "All the way with IBM".

Apple struck back with the Macintosh and Lisa models and although non-IBM compatible in a strange gamble paid off with record sales and good profits. Of course as we know Apple got many of their ideas from Xerox, but whatever, they took IBM on and won about 24-26% of the market which they still hold.

Tandy virtually vanished, it seemed, except in the education market where the Tandy Model 3 and Model 4 machines gained second place to Apple with Commodore third, - in the USA which is about half at the work market.

But of course as we know the famous Tandy Color Computer steadily succeeded in winning friends and has sold about 2 million units in seven years.

Last year Tandy decided to try again with aggressive marketing to win a bigger market share. They decided on competitive pricing, good products, excellent support and first-class marketing.

The figures speak for themselves. In 1986 alone Tandy sold 668,000 machines in the retail market. These comprised 276,000 proprietary machines (TRS-DOS and CoCo's), 272,000 PC-DOS machines and 120,000 portables. They gained 25% of the total retail market, Apple also 25% and IBM 17%.

These sales do not include corporate sector sales where Tandy has also adopted an aggressive marketing policy increasing their sales force from 500 to 1500 and soon to go to 2,000 people solely involved in marketing to the top companies.

But look at the progress of

the figures. For the first 9 months of 1986 the figures were Apple 26% of market, IBM 20% of market and Tandy 17%. In the final quarter of 1986 the change had been Tandy 37% of retail market, Apple 24%, IBM 12%, leaving 27% to be sliced up between others.

The success story is based on the Tandy 1000SX which has dominated the lower end of the of market and even competed with the Asian Clones. Tandy is now one of the top five computer manufacturers in the USA, and make their own IBM-PC compatibles in the USA.

In fact they have become the top IBM-PC clone manufacturer in the USA, and rapidly outstripping the opposition. Indeed a "potent force" in the fiercely competitive USA computer market place.

Now Tandy is going to strike a chill in the camps of the competition because it has released a competitively priced range of new models.

A Wall Street analyst said "This (new range) gives Tandy the broadest product line in the industry at the best price performance. This offering has something for everyone."

The new equipment is expected to increase Tandy's share of the market even further. The new products are more powerful than those offered by competitors and cost substantially less.

The top of the line is the Tandy 4000 with the Intel 80386 chip and like the new IBM Personal System/2 line includes a 3 1/2 inch 1.44 MB floppy disk drive. It will be ideal for desk top publishing, education and business.

Tandy has its first MS-DOS laptop, model 1400LT priced a about 25% of the price of similar models from IBM and Compaq. It is tipped to give Toshiba a run for their money as the top selling lab-top.

Tandy has its own Laser Printer (LP1000) which emulates Hewlett-Packard and IBM models but does not support the industry standard postscript page description language for desk top publishing, but upgrades to their standard can be obtained from various manufactures.

continued on p 61

The continuing saga of.....

# FRICKERS FOLLIES

By Jack Fricker  
ARTICLE

**T**HIS MONTHS FRICKERS Follies is likely to be a bit of a dogs breakfast, mainly because I have a couple of things to say.

Well, this years CoCoConf has come and gone and I would venture to say that it was a success, at least from my point of view.

In fact it was better than previous years because this year I managed to hear some of the other talks such as Mike Turks talk on "C" and John Redmonds talk on Assembler. There was even a talk on messy-dos from Farley.

These unfortunately were the only talks that I could attend. I hear the other ones were excellent - unfortunately we were too busy on OS-9 (like last year and the year before that ... -ed.) to attend (you knew OS-9 would get a mention here somewhere).

One of the things that we did look at that runs under OS-9 at the Conf is the word processor Stylograph, otherwise known as Stylo.

There are 2 main word processors that run under OS-9 - one of them being Stylo and the other excellent one being Dynastar.

Dynastar is a work alike to Wordstar, so if you are happy using Wordstar then Dynastar may be for you. Another interesting thing about Dynastar is that it was written entirely in Pascal!

Even though it wasn't written in assembler is is still very fast and compact. In fact the same company that wrote the Dynastar program wrote the Pascal Compiler (Dyna).

There are 2 versions of Stylo that are available for the CoCo 3, and the version that we looked at at the Conf is the standard version. This version is the one that is intended for all versions of 6809 OS-9 and all types of terminals.

The other version of stylo will only run on CoCo's and does

not work properly with CoCo Level 2 and an 80 column display. This version is sold at a much cheaper price than the standard version. Incidentally, it was disabled against being changed to work on any other system or terminal.

We spent quite some time changing the standard version to get it to work with the CoCo 3 and managed to get it working with the exception of the scroll screen down function and I promised those present that I would try to get it to work.

For those of you who were there the function that works in my 68000 system is Insert Line which is IF 30 (N.B. not IB 30) according to the manual.

The first thing that I want to set right is the myth that OS-9 is a hard dos to learn. It is not hard, mainly because everything has been set out in a logical format and the syntax really is quite simple to follow.

If you think that OS-9 is difficult to follow have a look at MS-DOS (Messy dos to those who use it). Here is an example:

If you want to list the contents of a text file under OS-9 you just type ...

```
LIST <Filename>
```

That seems simple enough, so lets have a look at how you do the same thing under MSDOS. It is called TYPE - its' syntax is...

```
TYPE <Filename>
```

Okay, thats simple enough you say, but under MSDOS there is a command called LIST and what do you think it does? It gives you a directory, thats what!

There are other examples of the non-logical syntax of MSDOS.

I hope this example helps you to see that OS-9 is easier to learn than some other operating systems. MSDOS is not the only non-logical one. Some of the

other systems are unfortunately following this trend.

Well thats enough of the soap box preaching, lets get back to cases.

One of the questions most asked is when will OS-9 Level II will be released. Your guess is as good as mine. It was supposed to be released months ago and as I write this, it still officially hasn't been released.

Well it sort-of has been released ... there are some programs (games and the such) that have been released that use Level II, such as "Koronis Rift" and one or two others that use a short form of Level II.

If you have one of these programs they will use all of the available memory and will run the computer faster, which is one of the advantages of Level II over Level I.

When you first boot these programs you will see the 'OS-9 Level II' message and the copyright messages.

When you see this, type control C and the program should stop - you will then be running level II. However the stripped version (lack) some of the tools and commands needed to run OS-9.

To get around this, get one of your Level I disks and put it in drive 0. Then format a fresh disk and do a COBBLER on it.

Re-insert your Level I disk and use DSAVE to create a list of files to be copied and then use this to copy to the new Level II disk.

All of the Level I commands should work with Level II - all the ones that I have tried so far work without problems.

This method I have described will give you the speed and memory capabilities of Level II - but it will not give you the windowing which is the major difference between Level I and II.

⊕

# LOST IN THE WILDS?

by Ozzie OS9

(from the depths of PNG)

WELL, BELIEVE IT or not, you are finally going to get the final part of Ian Lobeys CASH BOOK program.

I must apologise to Ian, and to everyone else for taking so long to come up with the 'goods'.

Just to refresh your memory, the first parts of Ian's Basic09 program were published in March and April's CoCo magazines. In order to use the following description of his prize winning program, you need to have typed in and SAVED all modules exactly as printed.

Therefore you should have a SYSTEM disk with the following procedure files in the CMDS Directory:-

(CAPITAL letters indicate the NAME of the file and 'lowercase letters' the procedures that must be in that file)

If files have been PACKed, use RUNB; if you have NOT packed files, then you must use BASIC09.

## RUN-CASH

```
* menu          * read-bank
* title         * title2
* items        * change-chq
* get-chq      * search-chq
* create-chq   * print-t
* print-chq    * set-date
* input-chq
```

## CREATE-CASH

```
* create-menu  * create-chq
* create-bank  * create-name
* input-items  * create-items
(*REM 'create-bank' creates
bank and start-bal)
```

## PRINT-CASH

```
* search-month-p * print-chq-p
* title-p        * macau-title
* items
```

## OTHERS

```
* search-month  * del-all
* delete-chq-record
* del-all      * see-bank
* recon        * recalc
* change-start-bal
```

A MEMORY size of 9000 is required to RUN the procedure RUN-CASH, store data files etc. during operation.

The 'CASH' directory will always be the working data directory ( chd /d0/cash ).

Now I'll let Ian take you through his program:----

" ... the way I wrote the program was to combine all the procedures that were involved in one function (such as printer routines) into one loadable file and then individually pack each procedure into the cmds directory when the system had been debugged.

I then built a NEW workable systems disk with just the cmds that I needed.

The procedure needed to get our cheques into the file called 'cheque-rec' is 'input-chq'.

This provides us with one continuous list from the first cheque written, to our very last.

Remember, we will be storing our deposits in this file as well.

The 'input-chq' procedure is probably more complicated than it need be, but I wanted an input program that would automatically enter the month and the year of the cheque (and I only had to enter the day), and one that automatically entered the cheque number for me.

I use OPAK (in the 64 character by 19 line mode) and if you are not, then you will have to change some print formats.

I wrote the input-chq procedure some time ago ('my early days of OS9') and looking back I can see changes that can be made; however it works.

The input-chq procedure runs six other procedures:-

```
* items        * read-bank
* title        * print-chq
* print-t      * input-items
```

The 'items' procedure reads what codes and categories are in the 'items-list' file, and passes these back to the 'input-chq' procedure by use of the PARAM command.

The next procedure, 'read-bank', reads the current bank balance, and returns the result to the 'input-chq' procedure.

The procedure 'title' prints a heading on the screen. Procedure 'print-chq', prints a cheque to the screen. 'print-t' is called by the 'input-chq' procedure if the item code is not found in the current item code list.

It will print a list of the current items to the screen.

Procedure 'input-items' is the main procedure for entering new codes and categories. It is called by 'print-t' if the user wants to enter new codes and categories during a posting session.

RUN 'input-chq', the program will first prompt for what month you are doing and will display the last cheque or deposit that you entered during the last session. It will then prompt for the next cheque number.

Enter the last three (3) digits of the next cheque number. The next prompt will be for the date of the cheque, then (under the cheque number column) you will have to enter a 's' for the same cheque number as previously, a 'd' for deposit or a <CR> for the next cheque number.

You are then able to enter the name of the payee and the amount.

Under the the type heading you will be asked to enter the category code you want this cheque or deposit to be posted to.

The program will only allow you to enter codes that you have already entered into the system,

continued next page

# TAPE LABLER

By Wayne Kely  
UTILITY  
16k + PRINTER

**T**APE LABLER IS A very small utility program designed to write cassette labels.

The program runs under 2400 baud, and if you want to change this baud rate, then change line 10 to whatever you like.

## The Listing:

```
1 *****
2 *****CASSETTE LABELLER*****
3 *****BY WAYNE KELLY*****
4 ***** 31/12/86 *****
5 *****
6 GOTO10
```

```
8 SAVE"16A:3":END'7
10 POKE 149,0:POKE 150,18
20 CLS:PRINT@8,"CASSETTE LABELLE
R":PRINT:INPUT"ENTER TITLE";A$
30 INPUT"ENTER CLASSIFICATION";B
$
40 INPUT"CLOAD OR CLOADN";C$
50 GOSUB 180
60 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT" PRESS ANY
KEY TO PRINT LABEL"
70 EXEC 44539
80 FOR C=1 TO 4:PRINT#-2,"-----
(13);:NEXT
90 PRINT#-2,CHR$(13);"*****
*****"
100 PRINT#-2,TAB(INT(32-T)/2);A$
+"-"+B$
110 PRINT#-2,TAB(INT(32-B)/2);C$
```

```
120 PRINT#-2,"*****
*****"
125 PRINT#-2,CHR$(13);
130 FOR T=1 TO 12:PRINT#-2,"-----
-----";CH
R$(13);:NEXT T
140 PRINT:INPUT"PRINT ANOTHER LA
BEL (Y/N)";A$:IF A$="Y" THEN GOT
O20
150 IF A$="N" THEN GOTO 170
160 GOTO 140
170 END
180 T=LEN(A$+B$)+1
190 B=LEN(C$)
200 IF T>32 THEN GOTO 230
210 IF B=5 OR B=6 THEN GOTO 230
220 GOTO 40
230 RETURN
```

from previous page

or NEW codes that you wish enter at this point.

The remaining procedures allow you to:-

1. change cheques
2. search for cheques
3. get totals of cheques and categories
4. change codes and categories
5. print results to the printer
  - monthly
  - year to date
6. reconcile our bank statement
7. list all cheques and deposits

Hope the above information makes sense to you - it should be enough to get you well underway.

However if you strike problems, I will assist as much as possible. Also, if you make changes, could you please let me have a copy

continued from p 58

And finally, Tandy has two very competitive priced additions to its fast selling 1000 family, the Tandy 1000 TX and 1000 HX models which are intended for the education market, where Tandy is No 2 and rapidly gaining on Apple.

When one considers that support for a computer is vital for a number of years, it now makes more sense than ever to purchase Tandy. Where is the support for the SEGA? What about the Commodore Vic 20, Commodore 16, Commodore plus 4? Need I go on?

But what about the Tandy Colour computer Model 1 which was introduced in 1980 and discontinued in 1983? You can still get upgrades and support. You can even do that for the TRS-80 model 1 introduced in 1977 and discontinued in 1980.

So let's support Tandy, this magazine and people like Computer Hut, Paris Radio Electronics, Blaxland Computer Services and others who have enabled Tandy computers to be so successful in Australia.

But also let's talk to everyone with pride about Tandy computers and show how affordable and reliable they are, especially CoCo's and model 1000's. Not one person is unhappy with their choice. So we have a lot to gain and nothing to lose by our enthusiasm.

continued from p 48

It could be sold as a disk (like "The Best Of" series) or an annual special magazine issue!

I would like to take this opportunity to express my sincere appreciation to Graham and the team (and that means all of you who contribute to its success) for doing such a great job for us. Moving into Viatel was a brilliant move.

Communication is the name of the game. It's now at your finger tips - literally. Well done GOLDLINK 642.

I have a suggestion for an article in the mags ... or even a special edition for us to order. What about "How to use GOLDLINK" and "How to leave messages on GOLDLINK" (and where)

- 1) for Graham,
- 2) for specialist editors etc.
- 3) for other members.

By the way, I am on GOLDLINK (Viatel) and my Viatel number to quote is [ 838155830 ] should you want to reach me. Regards to you all. Allan Thompson (Adelaide SA).

(Stop between numbers - h; else  
a.h.; but, hyphen between - both)

# User CONTACTS

**ACT:**  
CABBERRA RTH JOHN BURGER 062 88 3024  
CABBERRA STN LES THURBON 062 88 9226

**NSV:**  
**SYDNEY:**  
BANKSTOWN PAT DORSETT 02 646 3619  
BLACKTOWN KEITH GALLAGHER 02-627-4627  
CARLINGFORD ROSCO MCKAY 02 624 3353  
CHATSWOOD BILL O'DONNELL 02 419 6081  
COLYTON HERRMAN FREDRIKSSON 02 623 6379  
FAIRFIELD ARTH PITTARD 02 72 2881  
GLADESVILLE MARK ROTHVELL 02 817 4627  
HILLS DIST ARTHUR BLADE 02 874 5620  
HORNSBY ATHALIE SMART 02 848 8830  
INGLESBURG STEPHEN RIDGEWAY 02 805 7382  
KENTHURST TOM STUART 02 854 2178  
LEICHHARDT STEVEN CHICOS 02 560 8207  
LIVERPOOL GORGE SCHUBARAT 02 560 9065  
MACQUARIE FIELDS LEONIE DUOGAN 02-807-3791  
MISTO BARRY DARTON 02 618 1909  
SUTHERLAND GRAHAM POLLOCK 02 603 5028  
SYDNEY EAST IAN ANNABEL 02 528 3391  
ALBURY JACKY COCKINGS 02 344 9111  
APRIDALE RON DURCAN 060 43 1031  
BLAXLAND DOUG BARBER 067 72 7647  
BROKEN HILL BRUCE SULLIVAN 047 39 3903  
CAMDEN TERRY MOONAN 080 88 2382  
COFFS HARBOUR SHAN MURDOCH 047 74 8291  
COOMA BOB KEWBY 066 51 2205  
COORANBONG ROSS PRATT 064 52 3065  
COOTANUNDRRA GEORGE SAUAGES 047 77 1054  
DENILIQUIN CHERYLE VILLIS 069 42 2264  
DUBBO WAYNE PATTERSON 056 81 3014  
FORBES GRAENE CLARKE 068 89 6549  
GOSFORD JOHANNA YAGG 066 52 2943  
GRAFTON PETER SEIFERT 043 32 7874  
GUYRA PETER LINDSAT 060 42 2503  
JURIE MICHAEL J. HARTMAN 067 79 7547  
KENNEDY PAUL MALONEY 069 24 1800  
LESTON RICK FULLER 065-62-7222  
LISMORE BRETT WALLACE 069-53-2081  
LITHGOV ROB HILLARD 066 24 3089  
MAITLAND DAVID BERGER 063 52 2262  
MORSE BILL SPOV 049 66 2557  
NARBUNGA MDS ALP BATE 067 52 2485  
NARROONINE VERDY PETERSON 065 68 6723  
NEWCASTLE GRAENE CLARKE 068 89 6549  
NOWRA LYN DAVSON 049 49 8144  
PARKES ROY LOPEZ 044 46 5449  
FORT MACQUARIE DAVID SMALL 066 62 2682  
SPRINGWOOD RON LALOR 065 62 2682  
TANMOOR JIM HOPPITT 047 54 1474  
UPPER HUNTER GARY SYLVESTER 048 81 9316  
BRALLA FRANK HUFFORD 067 76 4391  
YAGGA YAGGA CES JERRISON 069 25 2263  
WYONG JOHN WALLACE 043 90 0312

**NT:**  
DARWIN BRENTON PRIOR 089.61.7766

**QLD:**  
**BRISBANE:**  
BIRKDALE COLIN NORTH 07 824 2128  
CANNON HILL ROSEMARY LITZOV 07 395 0863  
CLAYFIELD JACK FRICKER 07 262 8869  
COLL'WOOD PK ANDREW SIMPSON 07 288 5206  
IPSVICH NICK MURPHY 07 271 1777  
PINE RIVERS BARRY CLARKE 07 204 2806  
SOUTH JOHN FOXON 07 208 7820  
SOUTH WEST BOB DEVRIES 07 372 7818  
SCARBOROUGH PETER MAY 07 203 6723

**AIRLIE BEACH**  
BIOGARDEN GLEN EVANS 079 48 1264  
BOVEN ALAN MERRICK 071 27 1272  
BUNDABERG TERRY COTTON C/O 077 86 2220  
CAIRNS ROB SIMPKIN 071 71 5301  
DALBY JEFF LANSKY 070 54 7127  
GLADSTONE MERRICK LANSKY 074.62.3228  
GOLD COAST CAROL CATHCART 079 78 3594  
GYMPIE GRAHAM MORPHETT 075 51 0577  
HERVEY BAY BERT LLOYD 071 8219100  
NACKAY LESLEY HORWOOD 071 22 4989  
NARAYBOROUGH LEN MALONEY 0795113332782  
NT ISA JOHN EFFER 071 21 6538  
KURGOV JACK RAE 077 43 3466  
ROCKHAMPTON PETER ANOEL 071 68 1828  
TARA KEIRAN SIMPSON 079 28 6162  
TOOWOOMBA DEBBIE DORFIELD 074 65 3177  
TOOWOOMBA LEN GERSKOVSKI 076 35 8264  
TOOWOOMBA JOHN O'CALLAGHAN 077 73 2064

**SA:**  
ADELAIDE JOHN HAINES 08 278 3560  
PORT ROARLUNGA PORT DALZELL 06 386 1647  
SEACOMB HTS OLENN DAVIS 08 290 7477  
PORT LINCOLN BILL BOARDMAN 086 82 2385  
PORT PIRIE VIC KRAUSERHASE 086 32 1230  
WYALLA MALCOLM PATRICK 086 45 7637

**TAS:**  
DEVONPORT JEFF BEST 004 24 8759  
HOBART BOB DELBOURGO 002 25 3896  
KINGSTON VIN DE PUIG 002 29 4050  
LAURCESTON BILL BOVER 003 44 1584  
SMINTON HARRY CHRISAFIS 004-52-1590  
WYNYARD ANDREW VYLLIE 004 35 1839

**VIC:**  
**MELBOURNE:**  
MELBOURNE CCC LES LEISHMAN 03 484 0822  
DANDENONG DAVID HORROCKS 03 707 5870  
DOWCASTER JUSTIN LIPTON 03 857 5149  
FRANKSTON BOB HAYTER 03 763.9748  
MARRE WARREN LEIGH BAMES 03 704 6880  
RTH EASTERN PETER WOOD 03 435 2018  
N'TON PENINSULA GORDON CHASE 059 71 1553  
NELTON MARIO OBRADA 03 743 1323  
PAKENHAM JASON HALL 059 41 1398  
RINGWOOD IVOR DAVIES 03 758 4496  
SUNBURY JACK SMIT 03 744.1355  
SUNSHINE IAN BUTTRISS 03 314 8242  
UPR P'TREE GLY RORY DOYLE 03 758 2671  
BAIRDSDALE COLIN LEHMAN 051 57 1545  
BALLARAT MARK BEVELANDER 053 32 6733  
DAYLESFORD DAVID REDJI 054 24 8329  
GRENLOO DAVID COLLIER 052 43 2128  
HAFFRA RAY HUCKERBY 051 45 4315  
ROE JOSEPH WEBSTER 051 27 7817  
MORNINGTON MICHAEL MONCK 03 789 7997  
MORVELL JEFF SHERR 051 33 9904  
SHEPPARTON ROSS FARRAR 058 25 1007  
SRYTHESDALE TONY PATTERSON 053 42 8815  
SWAN HILL BARRIE GERRARD 050.32.2636  
TONGALA TONY WILLIS 056 59 2251  
TRARALGON LEIGH DAVES 051 74 5552  
WORTHAGOI LOIS O'NEARA 056 72 1593

**VA:**  
PERTH IAIN MACLEOD 09 448 2136  
GIIRAVHREEN HANK VILLERSHEE 09 342 7639  
KALGOORLIE TERRY BURRETT 090.21.5212

**CANADA - CoCo:**  
Ontario Richard Hobson 416 293 2346  
Toronto Franz Lichtenberg 416 845 2889

# Special interest groups

**TEACHERS' INTEREST GROUP**  
BRISBANE BOB MORSE 07 261 8151

**BUSINESS:**  
BRIZBIZ BRIAN BERE-STREETER 07 349 4696

**OS9 GROUPS:**  
NATIONAL OS9 USERS' GROUP GRAENE NICHOLS 02 451 2954

**NSV**  
**SYDNEY**  
BANKSTOWN CARL STERN 02 643 3619  
CARLINGFORD ROSCO MCKAY 02 624 3353  
GLADESVILLE MARK ROTHVELL 02 817 4627  
SYDNEY EAST JACKY COCKINGS 02.344.9111  
COOMA ROSS PRATT 064 52 3065

**QLD**  
**BRISBANE**  
BRISBANE JACK FRICKER 07 262 8869

**VIC**  
LATROBE VLY GEORGE FRANCIS 051 34 5175

**VA**  
KALGOORLIE TERRY BURRETT 090.21.5212

**NC-10 CONTACTS:**  
LISMORE BOB HILLARD 066 24 3089  
SYDNEY GRAHAM POLLOCK 02 603 5028

**TANDY 1000 / MS DOS:**  
**NSV:**  
GLADESVILLE MARK ROTHVELL 02 817 4627

**SYDNEY WEST**  
VYONG ROGER RUTHER 047.39.3903  
JOHN WALLACE 043 90 0312

**QLD:**  
**BRISBANE**  
NORTH BRIAN DOUGAN 07 30 2072  
SOUTH BARRY CAVLEY 07 390 7946  
GOLD COAST GRAHAM MORPHETT 075 51 0577

**SA**  
PORT LINCOLN BILL BOARDMAN 086 82 2385

**VIC:**  
LA TROBE VALLEY PETER FOLEY 051 74 5791  
MELBOURNE TONY LLOYD 03 882 4664

**FORTH:**  
SYDNEY JOHN REDMOND 02 85 3751

**ROBOTICS:**  
GOLD COAST GRAHAM MORPHETT 075 51 0577  
SYDNEY GBOFF FIALA 02 84 3172

**CHRISTIAN USERS' GROUP:**  
COLLIE RAYMOND L. ISAAC 097 34 1878

**NSI**  
FRANKSTON ALAN HASSBELL 03 766 6290

**MODEL RAILWAY CLUBS:**  
BRNRNIGH DAVID PHILLIPS 07 807 2663



# COLOUR 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ DISKETTES

Available in Lavender, Dark Blue  
Light Blue, Grey, Beige, Pink, Yellow  
White, Orange, Red, Burgundy, Black  
Brown and Green.

TOP QUALITY CENTECH BRAND  
with LIFETIME WARRANTY

SOLVE the problem of trying to  
locate ybur programs....

COLOUR CODING MAKES IT EASIER!

SSDD \$23.50 for 10

DSDD \$25.00 for 10

(postage free)

Please state colours required

JANDA (AUS)

P.O. BOX 239

MARYBOROUGH Q 4650

106 NEPTUNE STREET (071) 23 1369

## Belnew Pty. Ltd.

Authorised distributor of Amtron Australia Products.

- \*Flat Ribbon Cable and Connectors
- \*D Sub Connectors
- \*Full Range of Amphenol Connectors
- \*Cable Assemblies
- \*Circular Connectors
- \*IC Sockets and Headers
- \*Edge Connectors
- \*Custom Cables
- \*Military Connectors
- \*RF connectors
- \*Racking Systems

- NEXT DAY SHIPPING
- WHOLESALE PRICES
- DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

PHONE: (02) 689 3327

FAX: (02) 891 2349

P.O. BOX 1110,

PARRAMATTA, N.S.W. 2150

SUITE 2, LEVEL 2

93 PHILLIP STREET,

PARRAMATTA, N.S.W. 2150

# COMPETITIONS

As a result of the success of the Tandy programming contest this year, Tandy have agreed to rerun it in 1987-88!

So - get your thinking caps on! Perhaps YOU will be the one receiving that cheque from Tandy next year!

And speaking of cheques, the best ML Game for the CoCo 3 with a BiCentennial theme submitted by 7th November 1987, will win a \$300 prize WITH royalties for every program sold from Goldsoft.

The next minor competition - the annual Graphics Competition begins now and ends on 7th November, 1987.

All computer created pictures are eligible, and the competition is divided into a section for Basic pictures, one for CoCoMax & ColourMax pictures, and one for pictures created in some other way.

As with the last Graphics Competition, the judges are looking for animated pictures.

First prize in each category will be 5 boxes of disks or tapes.



# GOLDSOFT

P.O. BOX-1742, SOUTHPORT. QLD. 4215 Phone (075) 39-6177

Goldsoft Price List as at November, 1987

Please tick  your requirements.

## HARDWARE

CoCoConnection: \$219.95 ( )  
Video Amp: With sound - \$35.00 ( )  
Without sound - \$25.00 ( )  
The Probe: \$49.95 ( )

## GOLDLINK

Access Goldlink #642# on Vintel with  
a 1200/75 baud modem. Annual subscription:  
\$44.95 ( )

## SOFTVARE

Magazines, Tapes & Disks

Australian oo (Advanced Programs for your  
CoCo):

| Magazines:            | Tape ( )               | Disk ( ) |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------|
| 12 Months \$39.95 ( ) | 12 Months \$123.75 ( ) |          |
| 6 Months \$24.95 ( )  | 6 Months \$ 74.25 ( )  |          |
| 1 Month \$ 4.50 ( )   | 1 Month \$ 16.50 ( )   |          |

Softgold (Programs for your CoCo):

| Magazines             | Tape ( )               | Disk ( ) |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------|
| 12 Months \$39.95 ( ) | 12 Months \$123.75 ( ) |          |
| 6 Months \$24.95 ( )  | 6 Months \$ 74.25 ( )  |          |
| 1 Month \$ 4.50 ( )   | 1 Month \$ 16.50 ( )   |          |

Gold Disk - Available Quarterly:

# 1 - \$16.00 ( )  
# 2 - \$16.00 ( )  
# 3 - \$16.00 ( )

# 4 - Coming Soon !!!

The CoCo's Tape/Disk:

|                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| #2 - Tape: \$16.00 ( ) | Disk: \$16.00 ( ) |
| #3 - Tape: \$10.00 ( ) | Disk: \$16.00 ( ) |
| #4 - Tape: \$16.00 ( ) | Disk: \$16.00 ( ) |

"Say the Words":

Two Curriculum based speller programs for  
your Tandy Speech/Sound pack: \$29.95  
Req: 32K + Tandy Speech Pack ( )

Rest of CoCo's - \$16.00

A selection of programs from Australian  
CoCo Magazine.

|                    | Tape: | Disk: |
|--------------------|-------|-------|
| # 1 - Education:   | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 2.1 - Games 16K: | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 2.2 - Games 32K: | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 4 - Business :   | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 5 - Adventure:   | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 6 - Preschool:   | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 7 - Graphics :   | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 8 - Games 16K:   | ( )   | ( )   |
| # 9 - Games 32K:   | ( )   | ( )   |
| #10 - Education:   | ( )   | ( )   |
| #11 - Education:   | N/A   | ( )   |

## BRIC-A-BRAC

Blank Tapes: 12 @ \$16.00 ( )  
(C-30) 1 @ \$ 2.00 ( )  
Tape cases: 12 @ \$ 5.00 ( )  
Disk DSDD: 10 @ \$20.00 ( )  
1 @ \$ 2.50 ( )

## BOOKS

Help (for your CoCo): \$ 9.95 ( )  
Mico Help (for your MC-10): \$ 9.95 ( )

## BACK ISSUES

Australian CoCo: Sep 84 - Dec 85: \$2.00 ( )  
Australian CoCo: Jan 86 - Feb 87: \$3.75 ( )  
Australian Mico: Aug 84 - Dec 85: \$2.00 ( )

## ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

New Subscription: ( ) Renewal ( )  
Sub No:.....

Name:.....

Address:.....

.....P/Code.....

Phone (...):.....

Please find enclosed:

a. Cheque: ( )  
b. Money Order: ( )  
c. Credit card: ( )

Credit Card Type & Number:

Bankcard ( ).....

Mastercard ( ).....

Visa ( ).....

Expiry Date:...../19...

Authorised Amount: \$.....

Signed:.....

# DIRectory

Insertions in this Directory cost \$160.00 for six months or \$300.00 for twelve months per frame. Changes to Insertions incur a further charge.

If you sell Soft or Hardware for Tandy computers, you need to be listed in this quick reference guide.

Remember! Tandy owners READ this magazine!

# CoCo3 PART 3

## N.S.W. Central Coast

Computer Wizardry  
P.O. Box 979,  
Gosford N.S.W. 2250

- ★ Educational Software
  - ★ Communicating Software Hardware
  - ★ Agents for Computer Hut
  - ★ Agents for Speech Systems
  - ★ Prompt, Courteous Service
  - ★ Phone or Write for Catalogue
- Bankcard & Visa Card Welcome

043-24-7293

## N.S.W. Gunnedah

Eather's Sports & Electronics  
166 Conadilly St.,  
Gunnedah N.S.W. 2380  
(Tandy Dealer 9223)

### Agricultural Computing Specialists

For Friendly Service to the man on the land, or for fast accurate help to the town dwellers

067-42-2230

## N.S.W. Lismore

Decro Electronic Services  
12 Carrington St.,  
Lismore, N.S.W. 2480  
(Tandy Dealer 9225)

Best range of Computers and Computing Equipment in Summerland.  
Whether you live on the North Coast, or are just on holidays, you can't afford not to call and see us!

066-32-1896

## South Australia Morphettvale NATIONAL

1st TIME ADVERTISED THE PROFIT POTENTIAL IN YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTER \$25,000 PER MONTH IS POSSIBLE

For FREE Brochure Ph (08) 382.7281 or send SSAE to Mal. P. Bailey, 6 Bower Crt, (Dept 7) Morphettvale South Australia 5162

## Victoria Blackburn

D & L Wilson & Co Pty. Ltd.  
6 Stafford St.,  
Blackburn, Vic. 3130

Serving Melbourne's East Software — Hundreds of titles  
Hardware — Drives, Printers  
Service — Upgrades

03-898-4521

## Tasmania Hobart

The Delbourgos  
15 Willowdene Ave.,  
Sandy Bay  
Hobart, Tas. 7005

- ★ Expanded Basic — a better Basic for your CoCo
- ★ The Proportioner — a utility to provide equal gaps between proportional letters on Tandy's DMP200 printer
- ★ Mathematical function database

002-25-3896

## Queensland Brisbane

Queensland Colour Software Supplies  
P.O. Box 308  
Clayfield, Qld. 4011

- ☆ 64k & 128K upgrades
- ☆ 80 column cards
- ☆ Y cables
- ☆ Games
- ☆ Terminal programs

07 - 262 - 8869  
A/H

## CANADA

### Computer Assembly Manuals

BIG BLUE SEED for IBM™ BUILDERS  
\* parts list  
\* placement diagrams  
\* instructions  
for assembling over 75 bare IBM-compat. cards.  
Now includes guides for 640K Turbo & AT MthBds!  
\$17.95 US

Money Order, VISA/MC  
NuScope Associates, 1C  
P.O. Box 742, Str B  
Willowdale, Ontario

### DISK/TAPE

|        |         |          |
|--------|---------|----------|
| ARTIST | 3AL     | 3ONO     |
| CUBES  | 3HOW?   | 3YAHTZEE |
| SUNSET | 3SNAKES | 3MISSION |

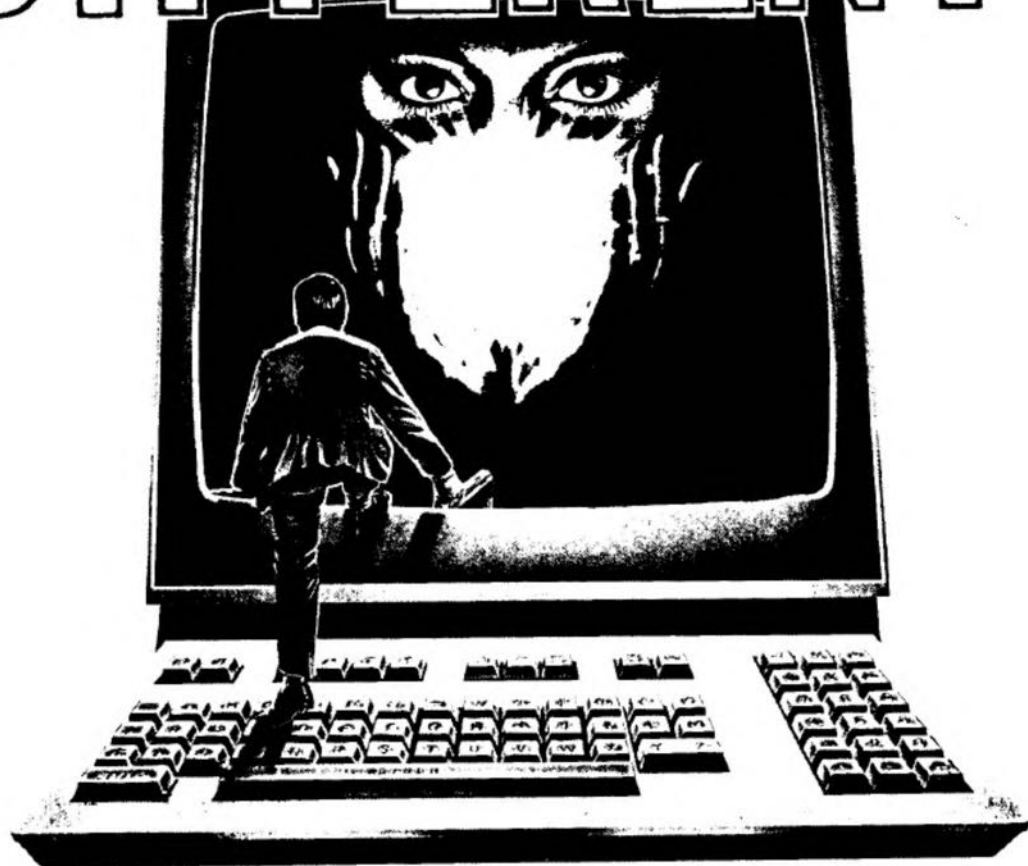
TAPE \$10.00  
DISK \$16.00

Available from:  
GOLDSOFT  
P.O. BOX 1742  
SOUTHPORT 4215



EVER WANTED TO TALK TO SOMEONE

# DIFFERENT?



# COM. STATION 692

ON

Telecom  
**VIATEL**  
AUSTRALIA'S NATIONAL VIDEOTEX SERVICE